```
4971
1
          IN THE SUPERIOR COURT OF THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA
          IN AND FOR THE CITY AND COUNTY OF SAN FRANCISCO
 2
 3
          BEFORE THE HONORABLE JOHN E. MUNTER, JUDGE
 4
                       DEPARTMENT NO. 505
 5
     LESLIE J. WHITELEY AND
 6
 7
     LEONARD WHITELEY,
8
                     PLAINTIFFS,
                                       )
9
                                              NO. 303184
               VS.
    RAYBESTOS-MANHATTAN, INC., ET
10
11
12
                      DEFENDANTS.
                                        )
13
14
15
                  REPORTER'S TRANSCRIPT OF PROCEEDINGS
                       THURSDAY, MARCH 2, 2000
16
                       (VOLUME 35, PAGES 4971-5146)
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
    REPORTED BY: JUDITH ANN OSSA, CSR 2310
24
                   OFFICIAL REPORTER
25
26
2.7
2.8
4972
1
     APPEARANCES:
 2
 3
 4
    FOR THE PLAINTIFFS:
            WARTNICK, CHABER, HAROWITZ & TIGERMAN
 5
            BY: MADELYN J. CHABER, ESQ.
                ROBERT BROWN, ESQ.
 6
            101 CALIFORNIA STREET, SUITE 2200
 7
            SAN FRANCISCO, CALIFORNIA 94111-5802
 8
    FOR THE DEFENDANT PHILIP MORRIS INCORPORATED:
 9
           SHOOK, HARDY & BACON LLP
            BY: DAVID K. HARDY, ESQ.
                GERALD V. BARRON, ESQ.
10
                LUCY E. MASON, ESQ.
11
            ONE MARKET, STEUART TOWER, NINTH FLOOR
            SAN FRANCISCO, CALIFORNIA 94105-1310.
12
     FOR THE DEFENDANT R.J. REYNOLDS TOBACCO COMPANY:
13
            WOMBLE, CARLYLE, SANDRIDGE & RICE
14
            BY: JEFFREY L. FURR, ESQ.
            200 WEST SECOND STREET
15
           WINSTON-SALEM, NORTH CAROLINA 27101
16
           HOWARD, RICE, NEMEROVSKI, CANADY,
           FALK & RABKIN
17
           BY: H. JOSEPH ESCHER III
           THREE EMBARCADERO CENTER, 7TH FLOOR
            SAN FRANCISCO, CALIFORNIA 94111-4065
18
19
    FOR DEFENDANT METALCLAD INSULATION CORPORATION:
20
           MISCIAGNA & COLOMBATTO
            BY: GREGORY S. ROSSE, ESQ.
21
            27 MAIDEN LANE, 4TH FLOOR
            SAN FRANCISCO, CALIFORNIA 94108
```

```
22
23
2.4
25
26
2.7
28
4973
1
              EXAMINATION OF DEFENSE WITNESSES
2
    WITNESS NAME
                                              PAGE
3
    HARMON MCALLISTER, PH.D......4974
    4
    MACE BECKSON, M.D.....
5
    6
    7
    8
                    PLAINTIFF EXHIBITS
9
    EXHIBIT
                                              PAGE
10
    PLAINTIFFS' EXHIBIT 1945
                MARKED FOR IDENTIFICATION..... 5089
11
                   DEFENSE EXHIBITS
12
    EXHIBIT
                                              PAGE
    DEFENSE EXHIBIT 6292
13
               MARKED FOR IDENTIFICATION.....
14
    DEFENSE EXHIBIT 6293
               MARKED FOR IDENTIFICATION..... 5070
15
    DEFENSE EXHIBITS 3221, 3056 & 4856
               MARKED FOR IDENTIFICATION...... 5121
    DEFENSE EXHIBIT 4857
16
                MARKED FOR IDENTIFICATION..... 5121
17
    DEFENSE EXHIBITS 3062 & 4858
                MARKED FOR IDENTIFICATION..... 5121
    DEFENSE EXHIBITS 5922.11E, 5922.02B, 5922.02C,
1 8
    5922.04F, 5922.04G, 5922.04A, 5922.02H & 5922.04E
                MARKED FOR IDENTIFICATION..... 5122
19
    DEFENSE EXHIBITS 3221, 3056, 4856, 4857, 3062,
    4858, 5922.11E, 5922.02B, 5922.02C, 5922.04F,
20
    5922.04G, 5922.04A, 5922.02H & 5922.04E.
21
                    RECEIVED IN EVIDENCE..... 5123
2.2
23
24
25
26
27
28
4974
1
    THURSDAY, MARCH 2, 2000
                                          9:45 A.M.
2
            (THE FOLLOWING PROCEEDINGS WERE HELD IN THE
3
            COURTROOM, IN THE PRESENCE OF THE JURY)
4
                     GOOD MORNING, EVERYBODY.
            THE COURT:
            MR. BROWN, WE ARE BACK ON THE RECORD.
5
6
    DR. MCALLISTER IS ON THE WITNESS STAND.
7
            MR. BROWN: THANK YOU, YOUR HONOR
8
                 FURTHER TESTIMONY OF
9
                HARMON MCALLISTER, PH.D.,
10
    A WITNESS CALLED ON BEHALF OF THE DEFENSE, HAVING BEEN
```

PREVIOUSLY DULY SWORN, TESTIFIED FURTHER AS FOLLOWS: 11 12 13 CROSS-EXAMINATION (RESUMED) 14 BY MR. BROWN: Q. GOOD MORNING, DOCTOR. 15 A. GOOD MORNING. Q. DID YOU HAVE A CHANCE -- OR YOU DIDN'T HAVE TO, 16 BUT DID YOU TAKE A LOOK AT THOSE REFERENCES IN THE SURGEON 17 GENERAL'S REPORT TO SEE IF YOU COULD FIND ANY OF THE STUDIES 18 19 THAT YOU HAD FUNDED? A. YES, I DID. 20 21 Q. OKAY. CAN YOU IDENTIFY SOME OF THEM? 22 A. I ACTUALLY DID IDENTIFY THE ONE THAT WE WERE TALKING ABOUT ON THE BOARD. 23 24 Q. OKAY. THAT ONE THAT'S ON PAGE 271. 25 Α. Q. DO YOU KNOW --26 27 A. 1964. WE WERE TALKING ABOUT THE 1964, WEREN'T 28 WE? 4975 1 Q. I THINK WE WERE. I HAVE VERIFIED THAT 39 OF THE REFERENCES WERE IN THERE. ACTUALLY THEY WERE CITED ABOUT 50 TIMES. 3 Q. ARE THOSE 39 IN THE CHAPTER 9 REFERENCES OR 4 5 SOMEWHERE ELSE? A. THERE WERE SOME IN THE CHAPTER 9 REFERENCE, WHICH 6 7 WAS THE CANCER AND CARDIOVASCULAR AND RELATED TO OTHER DISEASES, SOME NONCANCER DISEASES OF THE LUNG. 8 AND THEN SEVERAL OTHERS WERE SPRINKLED 9 THROUGHOUT. 10 11 I DIDN'T FIND ANY IN THE GROUP OF 14 WHICH YOU 12 SAID WERE --Q. WERE THE CONTRARY? 13 14 A. THE CONTRARY. NONE OF OURS WERE IN THAT PART. 15 Q. DID YOU IDENTIFY THEM BY NAME? 16 A. COULD I? DID I? YES, I HAVE A LIST OF THEM. I 17 18 MEAN, I HAVE IT. 19 Q. DO YOU HAVE A LIST? 20 A. NOT ON MY PERSON, BUT I THINK THERE IS ONE AROUND 21 22 THERE IS THE LIST OF CTR GRANTEES WHOSE 23 PUBLICATIONS HAVE BEEN CITED IN THE SURGEON GENERAL'S 24 REPORTS. BUT I MEAN, DO YOU HAVE IT HERE TODAY? 25 2.6 Α. I DON'T PHYSICALLY HAVE IT WITH ME RIGHT HERE AT 27 THIS MOMENT, BUT I THINK IT'S HERE IN THE ENVIRONMENT. IT'S NOT ON MY PERSON, I GUESS, IS WHAT I'M 28 4976 1 SAYING. Q. CAN WE GET IT IN THE NEXT MINUTE OR TWO? 3 A. IF MY ATTORNEY WISHES. 4 MR. ESCHER: I WILL GO GET IT, IF THAT'S WHAT 5 YOU WANT. 6 (DISCUSSION OFF THE RECORD) 7 MR. BROWN: Q. YOU'VE JUST BEEN HANDED 8 SOMETHING BY MR. ESCHER. 9 IS THAT SOMETHING THAT YOU PREPARED LAST NIGHT? 10 I DIDN'T ACTUALLY HAVE THE LIST TYPED LAST NIGHT. THE LIST WAS ALREADY IN EXISTENCE. 11 12 AND IT REFLECTS THE LIST OF GRANTEES THAT I HAD 13 PREPARED EARLIER. THIS IS A COPY OF THAT LIST. 14 Q. OKAY. COULD I TAKE A LOOK AT IT? 15 A. AND I MARKED ON IT IN YELLOW THE CITATIONS OF CTR

18 WHAT CHAPTER? 19 A. YOU HAVE TO WORK BACKWARDS, BUT IT WILL SHOW THAT, ONCE YOU FIND THE NAME, YOU'LL SEE THAT IT HAS A 20 21 REFERENCE TO THE YEAR OF THE SURGEON GENERAL'S REPORTS THAT ARE THERE, AND THEN THE PAGE NUMBER ON WHICH THE REFERENCE 22 23 AND THEN, ONCE YOU GO TO THE SURGEON GENERAL'S 24 25 REPORT, YOU HAVE TO LOOK UP IN THAT PARTICULAR PAGE AND 26 YOU'LL FIND THAT REFERENCE THERE. 27 THEN, IF YOU HAVE TIME, WHICH I DIDN'T DO LAST 28 NIGHT -- THAT'S A FAIRLY DECENT JOB IN ITSELF -- YOU HAVE TO 4977 GO BACK IN THAT CHAPTER, FIND WHERE THAT REFERENCE ACTUALLY 1 2 OCCURS. AND THE TWO PLACES THAT I SPECIFICALLY DID THAT 3 WERE TO LOCATE DR. WARNER'S CITATION, AND ALSO TO MAKE SURE 4 5 THAT NONE OF THE CITATIONS THAT YOU HAD IDENTIFIED 6 REPRESENTED CTR SCIENTIFIC PUBLICATIONS. Q. JUST GLANCING AT IT, IT LOOKS LIKE WHAT'S ON THIS 7 DOCUMENT ARE FUNDED PROJECTS THAT HAVE BEEN REFERENCED BY 8 9 ANY SURGEON GENERAL'S REPORT? 10 A. THAT'S CORRECT. THAT'S THE TOTAL LIST. 11 I DON'T HAVE A LIST OF THOSE JUST WITH THE '64. 12 THE '64 WAS IN THERE. I HIGHLIGHTED THEM IN YELLOW. IF YOU PAGE THROUGH THERE -- IF YOU PAGE THROUGH 13 THERE --14 I SEE. 15 Ο. 16 Α. IF YOU PAGE THROUGH THERE, YOU'LL FIND THEM. Q. AND THERE'S 39? 17 39 REFERENCES. ACTUALLY, THERE'S ACTUALLY AT 18 LEAST 50 CITATIONS TO THOSE 39 REFERENCES. 19 IN OTHER WORDS, SOME REFERENCES -- SOME WERE 2.0 CITED MORE THAN -- SOME OF THE REFERENCES WERE CITED MORE 21 22 THAN ONCE. 23 I MADE A YELLOW MARK EVERY TIME I SAW A CITATION AND I COUNTED 50 CITATIONS. I CHECKED TO MAKE SURE THEY 24 WERE IN FACT IN THE SURGEON GENERAL'S REPORT AND THEY WERE 25 2.6 27 SOME HAD CANCER, SOME HAD HEART DISEASE, SOME IN 28 NONCANCEROUS LUNG DISEASE, SOME IN PHARMACOLOGY, SOME IN 4978 CIGARETTE SMOKE COMPONENTS. OTHERS SCATTERED THROUGHOUT THE 1 2 REPORT. YOU DIDN'T HAPPEN TO COUNT THE REFERENCES IN THE 3 CHAPTER 9 CANCER PORTION OF THE REPORT? 4 5 A. I'M SURE I DID. I DON'T REMEMBER. IT'S PROBABLY -- THEY WERE PRETTY EVENLY 6 7 DISTRIBUTED, SO 50 OVER 12 CHAPTERS MEANS FIVE. 8 I THINK THERE WAS LIKE EIGHT, SOMETHING LIKE THAT, IN THE NINTH CHAPTER. 9 Q. JUST AS AN EXAMPLE, ON NO. 10, IT SAYS "'64"; 10 11 IT'S HIGHLIGHTED IN YELLOW. THAT'S CONSISTENT. AND THEN IT 12 GIVES A PAGE NUMBER. 13 THAT'S THE SURGEON GENERAL'S REPORT? THAT'S THE PAGE NUMBER ON THE SURGEON GENERAL 14 15 REPORT WHERE THAT PARTICULAR REFERENCE IS CITED ANSWER. THE 16 PAGE --17 Q. FROM MEMORY --LET ME JUST FINISH. I DIDN'T QUITE TELL YOU THE 18 19 FULL STORY. 20 Q. OKAY.

GRANTEES THAT WERE REPRESENTED IN THE 1964 ANNUAL REPORT.

Q. DOES THIS SHOW WHERE THEY WERE REFERENCED, AS TO

```
21
               THE PAGE NUMBER THAT YOU FIND IN THE SURGEON
22
     GENERAL'S REPORT IN EACH CASE REFERS TO A PAGE OR PAGES AT
23
     THE END OF A CHAPTER. THE SURGEON GENERAL'S REPORT HAS GOT
24
     LIKE 12, 15 CHAPTERS, ONE OF WHICH IS CANCER.
25
                MR. BROWN: YOUR HONOR, I THINK THIS IS GOING
26
     BEYOND MY QUESTION.
27
                THE COURT: OKAY. WHY DON'T YOU GO TO THE NEXT
28
     QUESTION.
4979
1
               MR. BROWN: ALL RIGHT.
2
               I WAS GOING TO ASK YOU, JUST GLANCING AT NO. 10,
3
     PAGE 303 IS WHAT IT REFERENCED.
               JUST FROM LOOKING AT IT YESTERDAY, THAT'S NOT
4
     CHAPTER 9, IS IT? I THINK IT'S THE NICOTINE CHAPTER. IF
5
     YOU WOULD, TAKE A LOOK AT IT. USE A COPY.
 6
7
               I HONESTLY CAN'T REMEMBER WHAT CHAPTER EACH ONE
           Α.
8
     IS IN, NO.
9
               MR. ESCHER: YOUR HONOR, EXCUSE ME.
10
                IF WE ARE GOING TO CONTINUE TO ASK QUESTIONS
     ABOUT THIS DOCUMENT, I THINK THAT WE SHOULD IDENTIFY IT.
11
12
                IT HAS BEEN MARKED FOR IDENTIFICATION AS
    DEFENDANTS' EXHIBIT 4430, AND THAT'S IN THE FORM THAT IT HAS
13
14
     NOT BEEN MARKED UP BY THE DOCTOR.
15
                MR. BROWN: OH, OKAY.
                I'D LIKE A COPY FOR US OF THIS.
16
17
                IS THAT GOING TO BE SOMETHING YOU CAN DO? HOW
    ABOUT JUST TAKING THIS ONE?
18
                MR. ESCHER: THAT'S FINE.
19
                MR. BROWN: WHAT DID YOU SAY THE PAGE NUMBER
20
21
    WAS?
                MR. ESCHER: 4430.
22
23
                THE COURT: 4430.
24
               MR. BROWN: Q. JUST FOR REFERENCE TO PAGE
25
    NUMBERS, I WILL LET YOU LOOK AT IT, SO YOU CAN CONFIRM FOR
    ME CHAPTER 9 STARTS ON PAGE 121; IS THAT RIGHT?
26
27
           A. YES.
           Q. AND CHAPTER 10, IS THAT RIGHT, STARTS ON 259?
28
4980
           A. YES.
1
2
           Q. OKAY. DO YOU KNOW WHICH, IF ANY, OF THESE WERE
3
    PICKED UP BY PHILIP MORRIS OR RJR AND SOMEHOW INCORPORATED
4
     INTO A CHANGE IN THEIR CIGARETTE DESIGN?
               MR. ESCHER: OBJECTION. VAGUE. LACK OF
 5
 6
     FOUNDATION.
7
                THE COURT: WELL, THERE IS NO FOUNDATION FOR HIS
8
    KNOWING ABOUT THE CIGARETTE DESIGN.
9
               MR. BROWN: I'M JUST ASKING IF HE KNOWS.
10
                THE COURT: THE POINT IS, THERE IS NO FOUNDATION
11 FOR HIS HAVING ANY KNOWLEDGE ABOUT CIGARETTE DESIGN AT ALL.
12
                MR. BROWN: WELL, I'M NOT ASKING ABOUT WHAT THE
13
    DESIGN WAS, BUT HE CERTAINLY MAY WELL HAVE SOME INFORMATION
14
     THAT SOME OF THESE WERE ACTUALLY IN FACT UTILIZED IN A
15
    DESIGN CHANGE, AND HE MAY NOT. BUT I THINK I JUST WOULD
16
     LIKE TO KNOW WHETHER HE DOES OR DOESN'T.
17
                THE COURT: DO YOU KNOW?
18
                THE WITNESS: (NO AUDIBLE RESPONSE)
                THE COURT: GIVE A VERBAL ANSWER.
19
                THE WITNESS: NO. I'M SORRY.
20
                THE COURT: ALL RIGHT.
21
22
                MR. BROWN: THAT'S FINE. THAT'S ALL I NEEDED.
23
    SO THAT ENDS THAT.
24
                I JUST WANTED TO ASK YOU A COUPLE OF QUESTIONS
25
    ABOUT THE STRUCTURE OF CTR.
```

```
26
                IT'S TRUE, ISN'T IT, DOCTOR, THAT THE TOBACCO
27
     INDUSTRY, THAT IS, THE SPECIFIC COMPANIES THAT ARE PART OF
     CTR, THEY CONTROL CTR, DON'T THEY?
28
4981
           A. THEY GIVE THE MONEY TO CTR. IF BY THAT, YOU MEAN
1
2.
    EITHER THE POWER OF THE PURSE STRING, SURE, THEY CAN SHUT US
     OFF ANYTIME. IN 40-ODD YEARS, THEY COULD HAVE SHUT IT OFF
3
     BY JUST STOPPING THE FLOW OF MONEY, IF THAT'S WHAT YOU MEAN
 4
    BY "CONTROL."
5
 6
               THAT'S ALL I MEAN.
           Ο.
7
                THE MONEY THAT -- ALL OF THE MONEY THAT COMES
8
    INTO CTR, INCLUDING WHAT GOES TO SALARIES AND SO FORTH, THAT
9
     ALL COMES FROM THOSE SAME TOBACCO COMPANIES?
10
               SURE.
11
           Ο.
                AND THOSE TOBACCO COMPANIES INCLUDE PHILIP MORRIS
12
     AND RJR?
13
           A. YES, THEY DO.
14
               OKAY. AND THEY HAVE THE POWER THROUGH THEIR
    BOARD OF DIRECTORS TO TERMINATE ANYONE WORKING AT CTR AT ANY
15
16
    TIME THEY LIKE FOR ANY REASON?
17
                MR. ESCHER: OBJECTION. LACK OF FOUNDATION.
18 CALLS FOR A LEGAL CONCLUSION.
                THE COURT: WELL, ACTUALLY, IS IT BEING OFFERED
19
20
    FOR HIS UNDERSTANDING --
               MR. BROWN: YES.
21
22
                THE COURT: -- OR IS IT BEING OFFERED AS TO
23
     WHETHER IT'S CORRECT OR NOT?
                MR. BROWN: JUST HIS UNDERSTANDING.
24
                THE COURT: WE'VE GOT TO TALK ONE AT A TIME.
25
26
    OKAY?
27
                IS THERE ANY OBJECTION, WITH A LIMITING
     INSTRUCTION, AS TO HIS UNDERSTANDING OF THE SITUATION?
2.8
4982
                MR. ESCHER: NO, YOUR HONOR.
1
                THE COURT: OKAY, JURORS. THIS ANSWER MAY NOT
2.
     BE CONSIDERED BY YOU AS EVIDENCE OF THE ACCURACY OF THE
3
     ANSWER, BUT IT MAY BE CONSIDERED BY YOU AS EVIDENCE OF THIS
 4
     WITNESS' UNDERSTANDING OF THE SITUATION.
5
                THE WITNESS: TO MY KNOWLEDGE, NO. 1, THAT NEVER
 6
7
    HAPPENED, THAT SOMEONE IN THE COMPANIES REMOVED AN EMPLOYEE.
8
                WHETHER THEY HAD THE POWER -- YOUR QUESTION IS:
9
    DID THEY HAVE THE POWER TO?
               MR. BROWN: Q.
                                 YES. THAT'S RIGHT.
10
                AND I HONESTLY DON'T KNOW.
11
12
                MY GUESS IS THAT IF THE FUNDER OF A COMPANY
13
     WANTED SOMEBODY FIRED, THEY MIGHT BE ABLE TO BRING SOME
     PRESSURE ON SOMEBODY TO DO IT, BUT I NEVER SAW IT HAPPEN
14
15
    WHEN I WAS THERE.
                JUST FROM THE WAY THAT THINGS ARE SET UP IN
16
17 COMPANIES, I WOULD THINK THAT SOMEBODY AT THE TOP MIGHT BE
18
    ABLE TO AFFECT THAT, BUT I REALLY CAN'T SEE THEM -- I NEVER
19
    SAW ANY EVIDENCE OF THEM MEDDLING IN OUR DAY-TO-DAY AFFAIRS
20
    AT ALL.
21
           Q. WELL, THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF CTR, THEY HAVE
22
    CONTROL OVER WHAT CTR DOES? THEY HAVE THE CONTROL, WHETHER
23
    THEY EXERCISE IT OR NOT; WOULD YOU AGREE WITH THAT?
           A. NOT IN THE SCIENTIFIC AREA. THEY HAVE ABSOLUTELY
24
25
     NO CONTROL IN THE SCIENCE.
           O. WOULD YOU AGREE THAT IF THEY DIDN'T LIKE AN
26
27
     ARTICLE THAT WAS GOING TO COME UP, THEY COULD SHUT DOWN CTR
28
     IN 24 HOURS?
4983
1
                MR. ESCHER: OBJECTION. ARGUMENTATIVE. LACK OF
```

2 FOUNDATION. THE COURT: AGAIN, THIS IS THIS SUBJECT TO THE 3 SAME LIMITING INSTRUCTION? 4 5 MR. BROWN: THAT'S RIGHT. THE COURT: THIS IS JUST FOR THE WITNESS' 6 7 UNDERSTANDING. IT'S NOT OFFERED AS EVIDENCE -- YOU MAY NOT CONSIDER IT AS EVIDENCE OF THE ACCURACY OF THE ANSWER. YOU 8 MAY CONSIDER IT AS EVIDENCE OF WHAT THE WITNESS 9 UNDERSTANDS. 10 11 THE WITNESS: THAT, IN FACT, IS A MUCH MORE 12 COMPLICATED QUESTION THAT YOU HAVE STATED. 13 THEY COULD NOT -- ABSOLUTELY COULD NOT COME DOWN AND SHUT US DOWN TOMORROW, I MEAN IN ONE DAY, AFTER THEY 14 DECIDED THEY DIDN'T LIKE SOMETHING THAT CAME OUT. 15 THEY COULD, IN FACT, NOT DISREGARD THE PROMISES 16 17 TO INVESTIGATORS THAT THEY HAD ALREADY MADE, WHICH WERE 18 LEGALLY BINDING FOR RESEARCH TO BE DONE IN THE FUTURE. THAT CERTAINLY WOULD BE IMPOSSIBLE FOR THEM TO DO. 19 20 THEY COULD CERTAINLY SAY, "OKAY. JANUARY 1975, WE ARE TIRED OF IT. WE ARE NOT -- YOU HAVE TO STOP BUSINESS." 21 22 THEY COULD HAVE SAID THAT. AND OF COURSE, THEY DIDN'T FOR ALL THOSE 40-ODD YEARS. CTR JUST SORT OF KEPT 23 24 GOING, DOING WHAT IT WAS DOING. 25 MR. BROWN: Q. I KNOW YOU TOLD US THAT THREE 26 TIMES NOW. 27 BUT THE QUESTION I WANT --A. I'M GLAD YOU REMEMBER. 28 4984 Q. I HAVE A SHORT-TERM MEMORY. 1 WOULD YOU AGREE, SIR, THAT THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS 3 OF CTR HAS NO ONE TO OVERSEE WHAT THEY DO? THEY CAN DO WHATEVER THEY WANT, SUBJECT TO WHATEVER RIGHT YOU MAY HAVE, 4 BUT THAT BOARD OF DIRECTORS CAN DO WHATEVER THEY WANT? 5 MR. ESCHER: OBJECTION. LACK OF FOUNDATION. 6 7 IT'S CUMULATIVE, YOUR HONOR. 8 THE COURT: AGAIN, I'LL LET THE WITNESS 9 ANSWER. , SUBJECT TO THE SAME LIMITING INSTRUCTION. THE WITNESS: WOULD YOU REASK THE QUESTION. 10 11 MY SHORT-TERM MEMORY IS SLOWING UP. I JUST WANT TO MAKE SURE I ANSWER EXACTLY THE 12 13 QUESTION THAT YOU ASKED. MR. BROWN: Q. THE COURT REMINDS YOU WHEN YOU 14 GET TO LUCID INTERVALS, THAT'S WHEN YOU HAVE TO BE 15 16 CONCERNED. OKAY. THE FACT IS, IN YOUR UNDERSTANDING, SIR, THAT IF 17 18 THIS BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF CTR -- WHO ARE COMPOSED OF THE 19 EXECUTIVES OF THE TOBACCO INDUSTRY; CORRECT? 20 A. YES, THAT'S RIGHT. Q. -- THAT IF THEY WANT TO TERMINATE SOMEBODY, IF 21 THEY GET UPSET WITH ANYTHING THAT'S GOING ON, THEY HAVE THE 22 POWER TO PUT ON THE PRESSURE. IF THE PRESSURE IS NOT 23 24 RESPONDED TO, THEY CAN TERMINATE PEOPLE, THEY CAN SHUT DOWN 25 THE COMPANY, THEY CAN DO ALL OF THAT, CAN'T THEY? 26 A. OF ALL THE THINGS THAT YOU'VE SAID, I DIDN'T HEAR 27 YOU SAY THAT THEY COULD SHUT DOWN THE SCIENCE. 28 SO YES, HYPOTHETICALLY, GIVEN YOUR HYPOTHETICAL 4985 CONSTRUCT, I SUPPOSE, AS A BOARD OF DIRECTORS, AS ANY BOARD 1 OF DIRECTORS IN ANY COMPANY, THEY HAVE THE AUTHORITY TO SHUT 2 3 DOWN ANYTHING THAT THEY DON'T LIKE. 4 Q. SURE. AND I DIDN'T MEAN THEY COULD SHUT DOWN A 5 CONTRACTED, FUNDED SCIENTIFIC ENDEAVOR. 6 THEY COULDN'T DO THAT. OBVIOUSLY, THEY CAN DO

```
8
    SAYING?
              EVEN MORE IMPORTANTLY, THEY CERTAINLY COULDN'T
9
10
    STOP SCIENTISTS DOING WHAT SCIENTISTS DO. THEY'RE AT THEIR
    BENCH. THEY'RE DOING SCIENCE.
11
12
          Q. IF THEY SHUT DOWN THE COMPANY, THEY WOULDN'T BE
13
     AT THE BENCH, WOULD THEY?
         A. THAT'S WHAT I'M SAYING. SCIENTISTS WILL FIND A
14
    WAY TO GO ON.
15
               MR. BROWN: OKAY, DOCTOR. THANK YOU. IT'S BEEN
16
17
    A PLEASURE. HAVE A NICE TRIP BACK.
18
                THE WITNESS: OKAY. THANK YOU. ENJOYED IT.
19
                THE COURT: ANYTHING FURTHER FOR
20
     DR. MCALLISTER?
               MR. ESCHER: I DON'T HAVE ANY QUESTIONS FOR
21
22
    DR. MCALLISTER.
23
               THE COURT: MAY HE BE EXCUSED?
24
               MR. ESCHER: YES.
25
               MR. BROWN: HE MAY.
               THE COURT: YOU ARE EXCUSED, DOCTOR.
26
               THE WITNESS: OKAY. ENJOYED IT.
27
28
               (WITNESS EXCUSED)
4986
1
               THE COURT: WHO IS CALLING THE NEXT WITNESS?
                MR. FURR: R.J. REYNOLDS IS CALLING THE NEXT
2
3
    WITNESS, YOUR HONOR. DR. MACE BECKSON.
               THE CLERK: PLEASE COME FORWARD. PLEASE STAND
4
    HERE AND RAISE YOUR RIGHT HAND.
5
 6
                         TESTIMONY OF
 7
                        MACE BECKSON, M.D.,
8
     A WITNESS CALLED ON BEHALF OF THE DEFENSE, HAVING BEEN DULY
9
    SWORN, TESTIFIED AS FOLLOWS:
10
               THE CLERK: PLEASE STATE YOUR NAME.
11
                THE WITNESS: DR. MACE BECKSON, M-A-C-E,
12
    BECKSON, B-E-C-K-S-O-N.
                THE CLERK: THANK YOU. PLEASE TAKE THE STAND.
13
14
15
                       DIRECT EXAMINATION
                BY MR. FURR: Q. DR. BECKSON, EXCUSE ME. YOU
16
17 NEED TO PUT THAT AWAY (INDICATING) UNTIL THE PLAINTIFF
18
    APPROVES THAT WE CAN SHOW THIS TO THE JURY.
19
               YOUR HONOR, BUT HE DIDN'T KNOW THAT I HAD TO ASK
    HIM BEFORE HE BROUGHT THE BRAIN OUT.
20
               GOOD MORNING, DR. BECKSON.
21
22
           A. GOOD MORNING.
           Q. WOULD YOU INTRODUCE YOURSELF TO THE JURY.
23
           A. MY NAME IS DR. MACE BECKSON.
24
25
           Q. DR. BECKSON, GIVEN THE DEMONSTRATIVE THAT YOU
    JUST BROUGHT OUT, THE JURY PROBABLY ALREADY KNOWS YOU ARE
26
    HERE TO TALK TO US IN PART ABOUT THE BRAIN, AREN'T YOU, SIR?
27
28
           A. YES, I AM.
4987
1
           Q. YOU'RE A PSYCHIATRIST, AREN'T YOU, DOCTOR?
2
           A. YES, I AM.
3
           Q. YOU'RE LICENSED TO PRACTICE IN CALIFORNIA?
 4
           A. YES.
 5
           Q. YOU ARE A BOARD-CERTIFIED PSYCHIATRIST, AREN'T
 6
    YOU?
           A. THAT'S CORRECT.
 7
 8
               WOULD YOU EXPLAIN TO THE JURY THE AREAS OF
           Ο.
9
    PSYCHIATRY THAT YOU ARE BOARD-CERTIFIED IN. JUST IDENTIFY
10
    THEM FOR US.
11
          A. I'M BOARD-CERTIFIED IN GENERAL PSYCHIATRY. I'M
```

IT, BUT THEY'D SUED OR SOMETHING. THAT'S WHAT YOU ARE

```
12
     BOARD-CERTIFIED IN ADDICTION PSYCHIATRY. I'M
13
    BOARD-CERTIFIED IN ADDICTION MEDICINE. AND I'M
14
    BOARD-CERTIFIED IN GERIATRIC PSYCHIATRY AND FORENSIC
15
           Q. SO YOU ARE BOARD-CERTIFIED IN FIVE AREAS OF
16
17
    PSYCHIATRY; IS THAT CORRECT?
           A. ESSENTIALLY, YES.
18
           Q. AND THE JURY HAS HEARD ABOUT THE BOARD
19
    CERTIFICATION PROCESS, HOW IT INVOLVES TESTING.
20
               DID YOU HAVE TO GO THROUGH THAT PROCESS FOR EACH
21
22 OF YOUR BOARD CERTIFICATIONS?
23
           A. YES, I DID.
24
               DR. BECKSON, WHY DID YOU OBTAIN FIVE BOARD
25
     CERTIFICATIONS?
           A. WELL, I HAVE A THIRST FOR KNOWLEDGE, AND I HAVE A
26
2.7
     VERY UNDERSTANDING WIFE WHO IS WILLING TO LET ME GO THROUGH
     A VARIETY OF DIFFERENT TRAINING PROCESSES.
2.8
4988
1
                AND SOME OF IT WAS BY HAPPENSTANCE, IN THAT
    DIFFERENT AREAS THAT I WORKED IN LED ME TO DEVELOP EXPERTISE
2
     IN THOSE AREAS.
3
                SO IT WASN'T ALL PLANNED, BUT I TOOK ADVANTAGE OF
 4
5
    THE DIFFERENT SITUATIONS I WAS IN. SO I DIDN'T WIND UP JUST
6
     STICKING WITH THE FIRST SPECIALTY THAT I BECAME EXPERT IN.
7
          Q. OKAY. I'M GOING TO ASK YOU A FEW QUESTIONS ABOUT
8
     EACH OF YOUR AREAS THAT YOU ARE BOARD-CERTIFIED IN.
               BEFORE WE DO THAT, LET ME ASK YOU JUST TO EXPLAIN
9
     TO THE JURY THE TYPES OF ILLNESSES THAT A PSYCHIATRIST DEALS
10
    WITH.
11
12
               PSYCHIATRY DEALS WITH BEHAVIORAL DISORDERS AS A
13
    GENERAL TOPIC. THOSE COULD BE PROBLEMS OF EMOTIONS,
    PROBLEMS WITH THINKING, PROBLEMS WITH REPETITIVE BEHAVIORS
14
    THAT CAUSE PROBLEMS FOR THE PERSON.
15
               GENERALLY, YOU TREAT PEOPLE BECAUSE OF THEIR
16
17
    DISTRESS OR BECAUSE OF THE PROBLEMS THEY HAVE FUNCTIONING,
     EITHER AT HOME, IN THE WORKPLACE OR IN SOCIETY.
18
          Q. OKAY. YOU BEGAN BY SAYING THE PSYCHIATRIST DEALS
19
    WITH BEHAVIORAL DISORDERS; IS THAT RIGHT?
20
           A. THAT'S CORRECT.
21
22
           Q. IS ADDICTION A BEHAVIOR DISORDER?
23
           A. YES, IT IS.
24
               WHAT'S TRUE ABOUT ADDICTION AND ALL OF THE
    DISORDERS THAT PSYCHIATRISTS TREAT IS THAT THEY ARE
25
     IDENTIFIED AND CLASSIFIED ACCORDING TO THE BEHAVIOR THAT YOU
26
2.7
     CAN SEE OR THAT YOU CAN ASK THE PERSON ABOUT. SO THERE IS
2.8
     ESSENTIALLY NO MYSTERY ABOUT THE BEHAVIORAL DISORDERS THAT
4989
1
     PSYCHIATRY TREATS.
2
                OF LATE, THERE HAS BEEN MORE AND MORE RESEARCH IN
3
     TERMS OF GETTING ADDITIONAL INFORMATION TO UNDERSTAND WHAT
4
     THINGS GOING ON IN THE BRAIN MIGHT CORRELATE WITH THE THINGS
 5
     THAT ARE WELL DESCRIBED.
 6
                SO THERE IS A BRAIN-BEHAVIOR RELATIONSHIP THAT IS
7
    IN THE PROCESS OF TRYING TO BE UNDERSTOOD BY PSYCHIATRISTS.
8
     Q. LET ME BACK UP TO YOUR BOARD CERTIFICATION
9
    AREAS.
10
               ONE OF THEM WAS ADDICTION PSYCHIATRY; IS THAT
11
     CORRECT?
              THAT'S CORRECT.
12
13
               WOULD YOU EXPLAIN TO THE JURY WHAT TYPES OF
14
     PROBLEMS YOU DEAL WITH IN THE FIELD OF ADDICTION
15
16
           A. I DEAL WITH A BROAD SPECTRUM OF ADDICTION
```

```
17
     PROBLEMS, INCLUDING ADDICTION TO HEROIN, CRACK COCAINE,
18
     AMPHETAMINES, ALCOHOLISM, CIGARETTE ADDICTION, ETCETERA.
```

- 19 Q. YOU'RE ALSO BOARD-CERTIFIED IN ADDICTION 20 MEDICINE; CORRECT?
 - A. THAT'S RIGHT.

21

2.2 23

24

25

26

27

28 4990

> 1 2

3

4 5

6 7

8

9 10

11

12

14

15

16 17

18

19

20

21

2.2 23

24

25

26 27

28

1 2

3

4

5 6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15 16

17

4991

- Q. WHAT TYPES OF PROBLEMS DO YOU DEAL WITH IN ADDICTION MEDICINE?
- A. SIMILAR TYPES OF PROBLEMS. I ALSO DEAL WITH BEHAVIORAL ADDICTIONS, AND THAT'S SORT OF A CUTTING-EDGE AREA, WHERE YOU'RE TALKING ABOUT PEOPLE WHO HAVE SEXUAL ADDICTIONS, GAMBLING ADDICTIONS, WHERE THEY'RE HAVING ADDICTIVE PROBLEMS THAT ARE VERY MUCH LIKE THE PROBLEMS THAT
- YOU WOULD HAVE WITH COCAINE, BUT THERE'S NO DRUG INVOLVED. YOU DON'T HAVE TO INGEST ANYTHING TO DEVELOP THOSE PROBLEMS.
- Q. DR. BECKSON, AS A PSYCHIATRIST WHO WORKS IN ADDICTION PSYCHIATRY AND ADDICTION MEDICINE, I WANT TO BE CLEAR. YOU TRY TO HELP PEOPLE OVERCOME THOSE TYPE OF ADDICTIONS; IS THAT CORRECT?
 - A. THAT'S WHAT ITS ALL ABOUT.
- IS CIGARETTE SMOKING AND THE PROBLEMS THAT PEOPLE SOMETIMES HAVE QUITTING CIGARETTE SMOKING ONE OF THE AREAS THAT YOU DEAL WITH AS AN ADDICTION PSYCHIATRIST?
- A. YES. AS A PSYCHIATRIST WORKING WITH PEOPLE WHO 13 HAVE BOTH CHEMISTRY OR DRUG ADDICTIONS AND BEHAVIORAL ADDICTIONS, FREQUENTLY CIGARETTES IS A PART OF THE TOTAL PICTURE, AND REALLY SOMETHING THAT SHOULD BE AND IS ADDRESSED IN THE COURSE OF SOMEONE'S RECOVERY AND THEIR TREATMENT.
 - ALSO, AS A GENERAL PSYCHIATRIST, SMOKING IS DONE AT A HIGHER DEGREE OF FREQUENCY BY PEOPLE WITH MAJOR PSYCHIATRIC PROBLEMS, SUCH AS SCHIZOPHRENIA AND DEPRESSION.

SO SMOKING IS A BIG PART OF THE EXPERIENCE OF BEING A PSYCHIATRIST, ESPECIALLY AN ADDICTION PSYCHIATRIST.

- Q. AS YOU PREPARED FOR AND QUALIFIED FOR YOUR BOARD CERTIFICATIONS IN ADDICTION PSYCHIATRY AND ADDICTION MEDICINE, WERE YOU REQUIRED TO STUDY AND MASTER SCIENTIFIC KNOWLEDGE RELATED TO SMOKING AND ADDICTION?
- A. YES, I WAS. AS I MENTIONED, IT'S AN IMPORTANT PART OF ADDICTION MEDICINE AND ADDICTION PSYCHIATRY.

IT'S PART OF THE CURRICULUM THAT YOU LEARN. IT'S PART OF CONFERENCES ON PUT ON BY THE AMERICAN SOCIETY OF ADDICTION MEDICINE. AND IN THE CERTIFICATION EXAMS, THERE ARE SECTIONS DEALING WITH SMOKING AND NICOTINE.

- Q. DR. BECKSON, IS ADDICTION A FORM OF DISEASE?
- WELL, THERE IS A SO-CALLED DISEASE MODEL THAT HAS BEEN PROMULGATED BY ALCOHOLICS ANONYMOUS. AND IN THAT CONTEXT, IT CAN BE A USEFUL CONCEPT FOR PEOPLE IN A.A.

BUT I THINK THAT IT'S AN OVERCALL TO SAY ADDICTION IS A DISEASE IN THAT IT'S A BEHAVIORAL DISORDER. IT HAS BIOLOGICAL COMPONENTS TO IT, AND DEPENDING ON WHAT YOU WANT TO DO WITH THAT CONCEPT OF DISEASE, IT CAN EITHER BE HELPFUL OR HARMFUL TO SOMEONE WHO IS TRYING TO DEVELOP THEIR SKILLS OF RECOVERY.

IF "DISEASE" MEANS YOU HAVE NOTHING TO SAY ABOUT WHAT HAPPENS TO YOU AND YOU'RE GOING TO BE PASSIVE, THEN IT CAN BE A HARMFUL CONCEPT.

18 IF "DISEASE" MEANS THIS IS SOMETHING THAT I HAVE 19 TO DEAL WITH, I HAVE TO TAKE APPROPRIATE STEPS TO DEAL WITH 20 IN ORDER TO BE HEALTHY, THEN DISEASE CAN BE A USEFUL 21 CONCEPT.

22 Q. LET ME BACK UP TO YOUR QUALIFICATIONS FOR A MINUTE. I SKIPPED OVER YOUR BOARD CERTIFICATION IN 23 24 GERIATRIC PSYCHIATRY. 25 WOULD YOU EXPLAIN TO THE JURY WHAT THAT FIELD 26 INVOLVES. 27 A. GERIATRIC PSYCHIATRY INVOLVES DEALING WITH 28 PSYCHIATRIC OR BEHAVIORAL PROBLEMS IN ELDERLY PERSONS. A 4992 LARGE PART OF THAT INVOLVES DEMENTIA, SUCH AS ALZHEIMER'S 1 DISEASE. AND THAT HAS TO DO WITH THE LOSS OF ONE'S ABILITY 2 TO THINK AND REASON IN RESPONSE TO ONE'S ENVIRONMENT. 3 AND WITH THE AGING OF THE AMERICAN POPULATION, 4 GERIATRIC PSYCHIATRY ISSUES ARE BECOMING MORE AND MORE A 5 NATIONAL ISSUE. 6 Q. DR. BECKSON, YOU'RE INVOLVED AND ACTIVE IN A 7 8 NUMBER OF PROFESSIONAL ORGANIZATIONS RELATING TO THE 9 PRACTICE OF PSYCHIATRY, AREN'T YOU? A. YES, I AM. 10 11 Q. RATHER THAN HAVE YOU LIST ALL THOSE, WHAT I'D LIKE TO DO IS READ TO YOU A LIST I GOT OFF YOUR CV. 12 13 YOU TELL US WHETHER YOU'RE INVOLVED AND ACTIVE IN THE ORGANIZATION. 14 15 A. OKAY. Q. THE AMERICAN ACADEMY OF ADDICTION PSYCHIATRY? 16 A. I'M A MEMBER OF THAT ORGANIZATION. 17 18 Q. THE AMERICAN ACADEMY OF FORENSIC SCIENCE? A. I'M A MEMBER OF THAT ORGANIZATION AS WELL. 19 Q. THE AMERICAN SOCIETY OF PSYCHIATRY AND THE LAW? 20 I'M A MEMBER OF THAT ORGANIZATION. AND I SERVE 21 22 ON THE ADDICTION PSYCHIATRY COMMITTEE OF THE AMERICAN 23 ACADEMY OF PSYCHIATRY AND THE LAW. 24 Q. THE NATIONAL COUNCIL ON SEXUAL ADDICTION AND 25 COMPULSIVITY? A. I'M A MEMBER OF THAT ORGANIZATION. 26 Q. THE AMERICAN SOCIETY OF ADDICTION MEDICINE? 27 A. I'M A MEMBER OF THAT ORGANIZATION. 28 4993 Q. THE AMERICAN PSYCHIATRIC ASSOCIATION? 1 A. I'M A MEMBER OF THE APA. 2 3 Q. THE ASSOCIATION OF THREAT ASSESSMENT PROFESSIONALS? A. I'M A MEMBER OF THAT ORGANIZATION. I'M AN ACTIVE 5 MEMBER, WHICH MEANS THAT I DO A SIGNIFICANT PART OF MY 6 PROFESSIONAL ACTIVITIES IN THE ASSESSMENT OF RISK AND DANGER 7 8 IN VIOLENT INDIVIDUALS. 9 Q. OKAY. LET'S TALK ABOUT YOUR EDUCATION, WHERE YOU WENT TO COLLEGE AND MEDICAL SCHOOL. 10 11 WOULD YOU TELL US. A. I WENT TO HARVARD COLLEGE, WHERE I GRADUATED WITH 12 13 HIGH HONORS IN BIOCHEMICAL SCIENCES. 14 AFTER GRADUATION FROM COLLEGE, I ATTENDED CORNELL 15 UNIVERSITY MEDICAL COLLEGE IN NEW YORK, WHERE I OBTAINED MY 16 M.D. DEGREE. 17 Q. WHEN DID YOU GRADUATE FROM HARVARD? 18 A. I GRADUATED FROM HARVARD WITH MY BACHELOR'S 19 DEGREE IN 1980. 20 AND YOUR MEDICAL DEGREE FROM CORNELL WAS IN 1985; 21 IS THAT CORRECT? A. THAT'S CORRECT. 22 23 Q. TELL US ABOUT THE ADDITIONAL TRAINING YOU GOT IN 24 PSYCHIATRY AFTER YOU GRADUATED FROM MEDICAL SCHOOL. 25 A. THE FIRST THING THAT YOU DO, IN GENERAL, AFTER GRADUATING FROM MEDICAL SCHOOL, WHICH CAN SERVE AS THE BASIS 26

27 FOR A LOT OF TV SHOWS, IS DOING AN INTERNSHIP, WHERE YOU SPEND MOST OF YOUR TIME IN THE HOSPITAL ESSENTIALLY LEARNING 28 4994 1 HOW TO BE A DOCTOR, A PHYSICIAN, A MEDICAL DOCTOR. THAT'S REALLY BEFORE YOU SPECIALIZE AND CHOOSE A 3 PARTICULAR AREA THAT YOU WANT TO DEVOTE EXTRA STUDY TO. SO FOLLOWING MEDICAL SCHOOL, I DID A YEAR OF 4 5 INTERNSHIP AT THE NEW YORK HOSPITAL AND MEMORIAL 6 SLOAN-KETTERING CANCER CENTER. FOLLOWING THAT YEAR, I CAME OUT TO CALIFORNIA AND 7 COMPLETED A RESIDENCY IN PSYCHIATRY. A RESIDENCY IS A 8 9 THREE-YEAR PROGRAM, WHERE YOU ARE TRAINED IN THE SPECIALTY OF PSYCHIATRY. 10 ONCE YOU COMPLETE YOUR RESIDENCY, YOU'RE THEN 11 12 ELIGIBLE TO SIT FOR THE BOARD EXAMINATION. THAT'S WHAT IS 13 REFERRED TO AS A BOARD-CERTIFIED PSYCHIATRIST, IF YOU PASS 14 YOUR BOARDS. AT THAT POINT YOU'RE A BOARD CERTIFIED 15 16 PSYCHIATRIST. LET ME GO BACK TO YOUR RESIDENCY FOR A MOMENT. 17 18 YOU DID YOUR RESIDENCY AT THE NEUROPSYCHIATRIC INSTITUTE AT UCLA; IS THAT CORRECT? 19 A. THAT'S CORRECT. 20 Q. WHAT DOES "NEUROPSYCHIATRIC" MEAN? 21 22 A. "NEUROPSYCHIATRIC" REFERS TO THE CONVERGENCE OF 23 NEUROLOGY AND PSYCHIATRY, SINCE BOTH SPECIALTIES ESSENTIALLY INVOLVE THE BRAIN AND HOW THE BRAIN WORKS AND HOW THE BRAIN 24 IS RELATED TO BEHAVIOR. 25 Q. AND YOU BECAME THE CHIEF RESIDENT AT UCLA? 26 27 I BECAME A CHIEF RESIDENT ON THE ADULT INPATIENT 28 PSYCHIATRY SERVICE. 4995 Q. AND AFTER YOU FINISHED YOUR RESIDENCY PROGRAM, 1 YOU RECEIVED ADDITIONAL TRAINING, DIDN'T YOU? A. THAT'S CORRECT. BECAUSE OF MY INTEREST IN HOW 3 MEDICATIONS WORK IN THE BRAIN, I DECIDED TO TAKE A COUPLE OF 4 YEARS TO LEARN MORE ABOUT HOW THE BRAIN WORKS. 5 AND AT UCLA, I WAS LUCKY ENOUGH TO STUDY WITH ONE 6 7 OF THE FATHERS OF BEHAVIORAL NEUROLOGY, DR. FRANK BENSON, 8 WHO WAS RUNNING A NEUROBEHAVIOR TRAINING PROGRAM. 9 AND THAT PROGRAM TRAINS, GENERALLY, BOTH 10 NEUROLOGISTS AND PSYCHIATRISTS IN UNDERSTANDING BRAIN-BEHAVIOR RELATIONSHIPS. 11 SO I DID THAT FOR TWO YEARS, AND COMPLETED THAT 12 13 PROGRAM. Q. LET ME ASK YOU TO DEFINE ANOTHER TERM FOR US. 14 YOU USED THE PHRASE "BEHAVIORAL NEUROLOGY." 15 16 A. YES. Q. AND CAN YOU EXPLAIN WHAT THAT MEANS. 17 18 WELL, NEUROLOGISTS DEAL WITH ALL SORTS OF NERVE PROBLEMS. THEY CAN BE WHAT ARE CALLED PERIPHERAL NERVE 19 20 PROBLEMS OR THINGS THAT HAPPEN IN YOUR ARMS OR LEGS, LIKE 21 NUMBNESS AND TINGLING, OR THEY CAN DEAL WITH BACK PROBLEMS 22 WHERE YOU HAVE NERVE ROOT PROBLEMS THAT PEOPLE COMPLAIN 23 ABOUT WITH BACK PROBLEMS. 24 BEHAVIORAL NEUROLOGY DEALS WITH, ESSENTIALLY, 25 FROM THE NECK UP, PROBLEMS THAT OCCUR IN THE BRAIN DUE TO DISEASE OR INJURY THAT THEN CHANGE THE PERSON IN TERMS OF 26 27 THEIR PERSONALITY OR THEIR BEHAVIOR OR HOW THEY FEEL. Q. DOES BEHAVIORAL NEUROLOGY ALSO DEAL WITH THE 2.8 4996 1 INTERACTION BETWEEN DRUGS AND THE BRAIN? 2 A. YES, IT DOES.

- Q. THIS EXTRA TRAINING YOU GOT AFTER YOUR RESIDENCY, IS THAT WHAT IS KNOWN AS A FELLOWSHIP?
 - A. THAT'S REFERRED TO AS FELLOWSHIP TRAINING.
 - Q. AFTER YOU COMPLETED YOUR FELLOWSHIP, YOU RECEIVED A FEDERAL RESEARCH GRANT, DIDN'T YOU?
 - A. I WAS LUCKY ENOUGH TO BE HIRED AS PART OF A START-UP PROJECT BY THE NATIONAL INSTITUTE ON DRUG ABUSE, WHICH HAD JUST INITIATED A NEW MEDICATION DEVELOPMENT DIVISION, AUTHORIZED BY CONGRESS TO ADDRESS THE WELL-APPRECIATED PROBLEM OF COCAINE AND CRACK ADDICTION.
 - Q. OKAY. WOULD YOU REMIND THE JURY WHAT THE NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF DRUG ABUSE IS.
 - A. IN WASHINGTON -- OR ACTUALLY, IN MARYLAND, THERE ARE THE NATIONAL INSTITUTES OF HEALTH. IT'S ESSENTIALLY A GOVERNMENT RESEARCH ORGANIZATION TO LOOK INTO A VARIETY OF HUMAN DISEASES. SO THERE ARE A VARIETY OF NATIONAL INSTITUTES THAT MAKE UP THE NATIONAL INSTITUTES OF HEALTH. FOR EXAMPLE, THERE'S ONE THAT DEALS WITH BLOOD DISEASES.

THERE'S ALSO ONE THAT DEALS SPECIFICALLY WITH DRUG ADDICTION ISSUES, AND THAT'S CALLED THE NATIONAL INSTITUTE ON DRUG ABUSE.

Q. LET ME GO BACK TO THIS RESEARCH GRANT YOU RECEIVED.

WAS THERE A PARTICULAR ASPECT OF THE PROBLEM OF COCAINE ADDICTION THAT YOU WERE DEALING WITH PRIMARILY UNDER YOUR RESEARCH GRANT?

A. YES. WE DID SOME IMPORTANT RESEARCH THAT LED TO THE FDA APPROVAL OF LONG-ACTING METHADONE.

THE FOCUS OF THE NATIONAL INSTITUTE ON DRUG ABUSE PROJECT WAS LOOKING FOR MEDICATION THAT WOULD HELP WITH THE TREATMENT OF COCAINE, SPECIFICALLY, CRACK ADDICTION, AND TO TRY TO LEARN ABOUT WHAT'S GOING ON IN THE BRAIN OF CRACK ADDICTS THAT MIGHT HELP US DEVELOP THE MEDICATION.

- Q. UNDER YOUR RESEARCH GRANT, WERE YOU ALSO INVOLVED IN SETTING UP AND RUNNING A TREATMENT PROGRAM FOR PEOPLE WHO WERE HAVING SUBSTANCE ABUSE PROBLEMS?
- A. THE SIDE BENEFIT OF HAVING GOTTEN INVOLVED IN THAT RESEARCH WAS I WAS FORCED TO BECOME A CLINICIAN, TREATING PEOPLE WITH VERY SERIOUS ADDICTION PROBLEMS, ALCOHOLISM, CRACK COCAINE ADDICTION, HEROIN ADDICTION.

AND PART OF MY RESPONSIBILITIES BEGAN AS SPENDING TIME BEING A TREATING PHYSICIAN. ULTIMATELY, I BECAME THE DIRECTOR OF THE ALCOHOL AND DRUG TREATMENT PROGRAM.

AND SUBSEQUENT TO THAT, I ACTUALLY CREATED SOME NEW, NOVEL TYPES OF PROGRAMS FOR THE DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS.

- Q. WHAT YEARS WERE YOU WORKING UNDER YOUR RESEARCH GRANT?
- A. THAT WOULD BE FROM JULY OF 1991. I WAS INVOLVED ALL THE WAY UP THROUGH '97, ALTHOUGH, ALONG THE WAY, MY SALARY MOVED OVER TO THE DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS, AND I TRANSITIONED FROM BEING A FULL-TIME NIDA EMPLOYEE TO A FULL-TIME VA EMPLOYEE, DESPITE THE FACT THAT THE RESEARCH CONTINUED NONETHELESS.

- Q. CAN YOU ESTIMATE FOR THE JURY HOW MANY PATIENTS WITH ADDICTION PROBLEMS YOU WERE INVOLVED WITH IN TREATING DURING THOSE SIX YEARS THAT YOU WERE WORKING UNDER THE RESEARCH GRANT?
- 5 A. THAT WOULD BE IN THE SEVERAL HUNDRED TO BETWEEN 6 ONE AND 2,000 PATIENTS.
 - Q. DR. BECKSON, DURING THE YEARS THAT YOU WERE

8 WORKING UNDER THE RESEARCH GRANT TO TRY TO DEVELOP 9 MEDICATIONS TO ASSIST PEOPLE WHO HAD ADDICTION PROBLEMS, 10 WERE YOU SUCCESSFUL IN DEVELOPING MEDICATIONS?

A. AS I MENTIONED, WE WERE SUCCESSFUL IN TERMS OF DEVELOPING A LONG-ACTING FORM OF METHADONE, WHICH IS USED TO MAINTAIN PEOPLE ON METHADONE IN PLACE OF HEROIN.

BUT WHEN IT CAME TO TREATING CRACK COCAINE ADDICTION, WE WERE, AS WAS EVERYONE, VERY DISHEARTENED BY THE FAILURE TO DEVELOP MEDICATION THAT WOULD IMPACT ON THE ILLNESS.

- Q. WHAT TYPE OF PROBLEMS DID YOU RUN INTO IN ATTEMPTING TO DEVELOP CRUCIAL DRUGS THAT COULD BE USED TO TREAT COCAINE ADDICTS?
- A. GETTING INTO THE FIELD, THERE WAS A LOT OF EXCITEMENT, BECAUSE IN THE '80S, THERE WAS A LOT OF RESEARCH BEING DONE IN RATS AND OTHER ANIMALS TO SUGGEST THAT WE WERE GETTING A BETTER UNDERSTANDING OF WHAT WAS GOING IN THE BRAIN IN THESE RAT MODELS.

UNFORTUNATELY, WHEN WE STARTED TRANSLATING WHAT WE KNEW ABOUT RATS INTO CHOOSING MEDICATIONS THAT SHOULD WORK, WHAT WE FOUND WAS THEY WEREN'T WORKING.

28 4999 1

2.

3 4

5

6 7

8

9

10

11

12

13 14

15 16 17

18 19

20

21

22 23

24

25 26

27

28 5000 1

> 2 3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

11

12 13

14

15

16

17

18 19

20

21

22 23

2.4 25

27

AND WHAT I LEARNED AS A CLINICIAN WAS THAT ADDICTION IS A TERRIBLY COMPLEX BEHAVIOR DISORDER, AND SIMPLE THINGS LIKE THE CONCEPT THAT ALL YOU HAVE TO DO IS BLOCK DOPAMINE OR REPLACE DOPAMINE JUST SIMPLY ARE NOT REALLY EVEN THE BEGINNING OF THE STORY.

AND SO THEY'RE OF IMPORTANCE, AND IN THE FUTURE MAY TURN OUT TO BE HELPFUL, BUT WHAT WOULD GET PEOPLE WELL WAS GOOD CLINICAL TREATMENT.

AND THAT GENERALLY HAD TO DO WITH HELPING TO SUPPORT PEOPLE'S MOTIVATION, GIVING THEM ADVICE AND COUNSEL ON HOW TO PROCEED WITH THE RECOVERY PROGRAM, AND SO FORTH.

- Q. DURING YOUR FELLOWSHIP, YOU WERE PRIMARILY INVOLVED WITH STUDYING ISSUES RELATED TO THE BRAIN AND BEHAVIOR; IS THAT CORRECT?
- A. THAT'S CORRECT.
 Q. DID YOU CONTINUE DOING THAT TYPE OF RESEARCH UNDER YOUR NIDA RESEARCH GRANT?
- A. YES, I DID. THAT WAS THE PURPOSE OF MY INTEREST IN GOING OVER TO WORK UNDER THE NIDA GRANT WAS THAT THEY WERE VERY EXCITED AND INTERESTED IN THIS CONCEPT THAT WE'RE NOW GOING TO GET VERY BIOLOGICAL IN THE WAR ON DRUGS, AND WE WERE GOING TO GO IN THERE AND USE ALL OF THIS RESEARCH INFORMATION FROM THE '80S TO DEVELOP MEDICATIONS IN THE '90S.

IN FACT, THE '90S WERE DUBBED THE DECADE OF THE BRAIN. AND SO THEY WERE VERY HEADY TIMES IN THE EARLY '90S. AND WE WERE GOING TO GRAB THIS ADDICTION PROBLEM BY THE TAIL AND REALLY COME UP WITH MEDICATION BASED ON OUR

UNDERSTANDING OF THE BRAIN.

- Q. UNDER YOUR NIDA RESEARCH GRANT, DID YOU STUDY THE MANNER IN WHICH DRUGS INTERACT WITH RECEPTORS IN THE BRAIN?
 - A. YES, I DID.
- AND DID YOU STUDY -- THE JURY HAS HEARD A LITTLE BIT HIS AND WE'LL TALK MORE TODAY -- DID YOU STUDY DOPAMINE PATHWAYS IN REWARD CENTERS IN THE BRAIN?
- A. YES, I DID. IN FACT, THE WHOLE CONCEPT OF THE REWARD PATHWAYS AND DOPAMINE WERE PART OF THOSE EARLY HEADY DAYS, ABOUT HOW WE WERE GOING TO REALLY TAKE HOLD AND CURE THIS PROBLEM.
 - Q. YOU ARE REFERRING NOW TO THE TIME PERIOD IN THE

13 EARLY '90S? 14 A. YES, THE TIME PERIOD WHEN THE MEDICATION 15 DEVELOPMENT DIVISION WAS SET UP BY CONGRESS AND NIDA. 16 Q. UNDER YOUR RESEARCH GRANT, DID YOU ALSO STUDY GENERALLY HOW DRUGS AFFECT THINKING AND BRAIN FUNCTIONING? 17 18 A. YES, I DID. THAT HAS BEEN AN ISSUE THAT GOES BACK TO RESIDENCY TRAINING, CONTINUED INTO MY BEHAVIORAL 19 20 NEUROLOGY FELLOWSHIP TRAINING, AND THEN INTO MY WORK IN THE NIDA GRANT AND IN MY FORENSIC PSYCHIATRY WORK. 21 Q. LET'S GET PAST THE NIDA GRANT NOW. 22 23 IF YOU WOULD TELL THE JURY HOW YOU CURRENTLY 24 SPEND YOUR PROFESSIONAL TIME. I COMBINE WORKING FOR THE DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS 25 26 AFFAIRS WITH A PRIVATE PRACTICE IN LOS ANGELES. 27 AT THE DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS, I'M THE 28 MEDICAL DIRECTOR OF THE SCIENTIFIC INTENSIVE CARE UNIT. 5001 THAT'S WHERE WE TREAT THE MOST ACUTELY ILL PATIENTS, WHO 1 GENERALLY ARE BROUGHT IN BY THE POLICE OR BY FAMILY MEMBERS. 3 AND WE TREAT A VARIETY OF ILLNESSES, SUCH AS SCHIZOPHRENIA, DRUG ABUSE, BIPOLAR DISORDER, 4 5 MANIC-DEPRESSIVE ILLNESS. A LARGE PART OF WHAT I DO THERE IS FORENSIC IN 6 NATURE. SINCE WE HAVE TO EVALUATE COMPETENCY AND DANGER ALL 7 THE TIME UNDER THE CIVIL LAWS OF THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA FOR 8 9 THE MENTAL HEALTH COURT. I ALSO HAVE A PRIVATE PRACTICE, WHICH IS 10 PRIMARILY ADDICTION WORK, DRUG ADDICTION AND BEHAVIORAL 11 ADDICTIONS, LIKE EATING, GAMBLING, SEXUAL ADDICTION. 12 13 AND I ALSO DO SOME PRIVATE PRACTICE FORENSIC 14 CONSULTATION. 15 Q. IN BOTH YOUR CLINICAL AND PRIVATE PRACTICES, DO YOU CONTINUE TO TREAT AND ATTEMPT TO HELP PEOPLE WITH DRUG 16 17 ADDICTIONS? A. THAT'S THE MAIN FOCUS OF MY WORK. 18 ABOUT WHAT PERCENTAGE OF YOUR CLINICAL PRACTICE 19 20 IS DEVOTED TO HELPING PEOPLE WITH ILLNESSES RELATED TO 21 ADDICTION? A. IF WE SAY EVERYTHING I DO IS 100 PERCENT, AND 22 23 USUALLY, I WORK 50 OR 60 HOURS A WEEK, ABOUT 40 PERCENT OF THAT HAS TO DO WITH TREATING ADDICTIONS OF VARIOUS TYPES. 25 I WANT TO STAY IN THE PRESENT NOW, HOW YOU SPEND Q. 26 YOUR TIME. 27 DO YOU ALSO HAVE TEACHING RESPONSIBILITIES? 28 A. YES. I'M A CLINICAL FACULTY MEMBER AT THE UCLA 5002 1 SCHOOL OF MEDICINE, WHICH MEANS THAT I SPEND A LOT OF TIME TRAINING RESIDENTS WHO ARE LEARNING TO BE PSYCHIATRISTS. 3 I ALSO TRAIN RESIDENTS WHO HAVE COMPLETED THEIR 4 RESIDENCY, GONE ON TO A FELLOWSHIP IN FORENSIC PSYCHIATRY. 5 Q. ABOUT WHAT PERCENTAGE OF YOUR TIME DO YOU SPEND 6 TEACHING NOW? 7 A. WELL, OUT OF MY TOTAL TIME, IT'S PROBABLY ABOUT 8 10 OR 15 PERCENT IS SPENT TEACHING. 9 Q. YOU MENTIONED THIS A COUPLE OF TIMES. LET ME ASK 10 YOU TO DEFINE FOR US, AMONG YOUR BOARD CERTIFICATIONS, ONE OF THEM IS IN FORENSIC PSYCHIATRY; IS THAT CORRECT? 11 12 A. THAT'S CORRECT. 13 Q. WOULD YOU EXPLAIN TO US WHAT FORENSIC PSYCHIATRY 14 IS? 15 FORENSIC PSYCHIATRY IS A SPECIALIZED BRANCH OF 16 PSYCHIATRY THAT TRIES TO APPLY PSYCHIATRIC KNOWLEDGE AND 17 INFORMATION TO ISSUES OF A LEGAL NATURE.

```
18
                MOST FREQUENTLY, IT INVOLVES ASSESSING ISSUES OF
    COMPETENCE, DANGEROUSNESS AND SO FORTH.
19
           Q. WHAT DO YOU MEAN BY "COMPETENCE"?
20
21
           A. COMPETENCE REFERS TO A PERSON'S CAPACITY TO
     THINK, UNDERSTAND, REASON, AND MAKE DECISIONS IN THEIR OWN
22
23
                AND THAT'S FREQUENTLY AN ISSUE IN PSYCHIATRY IN
24
25
   THE INTENSIVE CARE UNIT WHERE I WORK, AND IN A VARIETY OF
26
     LEGAL SETTINGS.
27
           Q. I THINK YOU TOLD US IN RESPONSE TO AN EARLIER
    QUESTION, THIS FORENSIC PSYCHIATRY PRACTICE ALSO INVOLVES
28
5003
     EVALUATING PATIENTS TO DETERMINE WHETHER OR NOT THEY'RE
1
 2
     RESPONSIBLE FOR THEIR BEHAVIOR; IS THAT CORRECT?
 3
           A. YES. COMPETENCE AND RESPONSIBILITY ARE RELATED
 4
     CONCEPTS, IN THAT IF SOMEONE HAS THE CAPACITY TO MAKE
     DECISIONS FOR THEMSELVES, THEN THEY'RE GENERALLY HELD
5
     RESPONSIBLE FOR THE DECISIONS THEY MAKE, WHETHER THEY ARE
 6
7
     GOOD OR BAD DECISIONS.
8
           O. DOES DRUG ADDICTION INTERFERE WITH A PATIENT'S
9
     ABILITY TO BE RESPONSIBLE FOR THEIR ACTIONS?
                MS. CHABER: I OBJECT. THAT'S SORT OF VAGUE AND
10
11
    OVERBROAD.
                THE COURT: IT IS VAGUE.
12
13
                WHEN YOU SAY "RESPONSIBLE," IN WHAT SENSE?
14
                MR. FURR: IN THE SENSE THAT THE DOCTOR JUST
15
    DEFINED RESPONSIBILITY, AS HE EVALUATES IT AS A FORENSIC
16
    PSYCHIATRIST.
                THE COURT: ALL RIGHT. ANY OBJECTION TO THAT?
17
                MS. CHABER: WELL, IT'S ALSO OVERBROAD. THE COURT: I UNDERSTAND.
18
19
                WHAT KIND OF DRUG ADDICTION ARE WE TALKING
20
21
    ABOUT?
22
                MS. CHABER: THANK YOU, YOUR HONOR.
23
                THE COURT: WHY DON'T YOU JUST MAKE THE QUESTION
24 MORE SPECIFIC.
                MR. FURR: OKAY. I WILL.
25
               DR. BECKSON, DOES SMOKING CIGARETTES INTERFERE
26
           Ο.
27
     WITH A SMOKER'S ABILITY TO MAKE A DECISION AS TO WHETHER OR
28
    NOT TO CONTINUE SMOKING?
5004
           A. NO, IT DOESN'T. IN FACT, NEITHER DOES HARD DRUG
1
     ADDICTION, WITH THE EXCEPTION OF SOMEONE WHO IS ACUTELY
 2
     INTOXICATED OR SOMEONE WHO HAS, FROM EXTENSIVE USE, BRAIN
 3
 4
     DAMAGE, SO THAT THEY'RE DEMENTED, LIKE AN ALZHEIMER'S
5
    PATIENT.
          Q. DR. BECKSON, HAVE YOU TESTIFIED IN COURT
 6
7
    PREVIOUSLY AS A FORENSIC PSYCHIATRIST?
           A. I HAVE ON OCCASION.
8
9
           Q. CAN YOU GIVE US AN IDEA OF HOW MANY TIMES YOU'VE
10
    DONE SO?
11
           A. WELL, AS FAR AS ACTUALLY TESTIFYING, I WAS
12 THINKING ABOUT THAT YESTERDAY, AND IT WORKS OUT TO BE MAYBE
13 ABOUT TWICE A YEAR, GOING BACK FOR THE LAST 10 OR 11 YEARS.
14
           Q. DO YOU TEACH PSYCHIATRY RESIDENTS AND OTHER
15
    STUDENTS ABOUT FORENSIC PSYCHIATRY?
               YES, I DO. I'M CONSIDERED A MEMBER OF THE
16
     FORENSIC FACULTY AT THE UCLA SCHOOL OF MEDICINE.
17
18
           O. AND DO YOU INSTRUCT THEM IN HOW TO CONDUCT
19
    CLINICAL ASSESSMENTS OR EVALUATIONS FOR FORENSIC PSYCHIATRY
20
    PURPOSES?
21
           A. YES, I DO.
22
           Q. BY THE WAY, DO YOU HAVE AN IDEA AS TO HOW MANY
```

```
23
     CASES IN WHICH YOU HAVE CONDUCTED A CLINICAL ASSESSMENT OR
24
    EVALUATION FOR FORENSIC PURPOSES?
           A. I DON'T KEEP COUNT, BUT IT'S HUNDREDS.
25
```

Q. OKAY. DR. BECKSON, CAN YOU TELL US WHAT THE TERM "ADDICTION" MEANS.

28 A. WELL, THAT'S A LOADED QUESTION, BECAUSE 5005

"ADDICTION" MEANS MANY DIFFERENT THINGS. IT REALLY DEPENDS ON WHO IS SAYING IT, FOR WHAT PURPOSE AND IN WHAT CONTEXT.

- Q. ARE YOU FAMILIAR WITH THE DEFINITIONS OF "ADDICTION" THAT HAVE BEEN USED BY THE SCIENTIFIC COMMUNITY AT VARIOUS POINTS IN TIME OVER THE LAST 40 YEARS?
 - A. YES, I AM.

26

27

1

2

3

4 5

6

7

8 9

10

11

12

13 14

15

16 17

18

20

21 22

23

24 25

26

27

28 5006

2

3

4 5

6

7

8 9

10

11

12

13 14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22 23

24

25

26

- ARE YOU FAMILIAR WITH THE DEFINITION OF "ADDICTION" THAT WAS USED BY THE SURGEON GENERAL IN THE 1964 SURGEON GENERAL'S REPORT?
 - A. YES, I AM.
- Q. THE JURY HAS HEARD ABOUT IT, BUT IT'S BEEN A WHILE. COULD YOU BRIEFLY REFRESH IT AS TO THE DEFINITION OF "ADDICTION" THAT THE SURGEON GENERAL USED IN 1964.
- A. IN 1964, THE SURGEON GENERAL CANVASSED VARIOUS EXPERTS IN THE FIELD TO DETERMINE, ACCORDING TO THE STATE OF THE ART AND SCIENCE AND RESEARCH AND CLINICAL CARE, WHAT WOULD BE THE MOST APPROPRIATE DEFINITION OF "ADDICTION."

WHAT THEY FOUND WAS THAT DIFFERENT DRUGS THAT 19 WERE USED WOULD FALL INTO A CATEGORY THEY TERMED "ADDICTION" OR A CATEGORY THEY TERMED "HABITUATION."

SO YOU EITHER HAD AN HABITUATION OR YOU HAD A HABIT.

THE WAY THEY DEFINED IT AT THAT TIME WAS PRETTY MUCH BASED ON THE MEDICAL MODEL THAT WAS USED DURING THE

AND WHAT THAT SAID IS, FIRST OF ALL, IF SOMETHING IS GOING TO BE ADDICTING, IT HAD TO BE INTOXICATING. IF IT DIDN'T INTOXICATE YOU, IT WASN'T AN ADDICTIVE DRUG. SO THAT

WAS THE FIRST THRESHOLD TO DETERMINE ADDICTION. 1

ON TOP OF THAT, AN ADDICTING DRUG HAD TO HAVE THE ABILITY TO CAUSE COMPULSIVE USE. AND THEY DEFINED "COMPULSIVE" AS ESSENTIALLY THE PERSON WAS WILLING TO DO JUST ABOUT ANYTHING, INCLUDING CRIMINAL ACTIVITY, TO GET THEIR NEXT FIX.

SO THE COMMON IDEA OF THE HEROIN ADDICT, WHO WAS GOING TO ROB SOMEONE IN ORDER TO GET MONEY TO BUY DRUGS.

ON TOP OF THAT, THEY REQUIRED THAT, TO BE CALLED ADDICTING, THE ADDICTING DRUG HAD TO CAUSE TOLERANCE AND WITHDRAWAL. IT HAD TO CREATE A WITHDRAWAL SYNDROME THAT WAS THE SAME AS BARBITURATES, ALCOHOL AND HEROIN. AND THAT'S A VERY SPECIFIC TYPE OF LIFE-THREATENING WITHDRAWAL, WHICH IS CALLED CLASSICAL WITHDRAWAL.

IF THE DRUG WAS NOT INTOXICATING, IF IT DIDN'T CAUSE COMPULSIVE USE, EVEN THOUGH IT MIGHT CAUSE REPETITIVE USE -- IT'S HARD TO STOP -- IF IT DIDN'T CAUSE THAT CLASSICAL TYPE OF WITHDRAWAL, THEN IT WOULD BE CALLED HABITUATING.

Q. DR. BECKSON, I'M GOING TO ASK YOU TO EXPRESS A NUMBER OF OPINIONS TODAY. WHENEVER I DO THAT, I WANT YOU TO UNDERSTAND THAT I'M ASKING YOU TO EXPRESS THE OPINIONS THAT YOU HOLD WITH A REASONABLE DEGREE OF MEDICAL CERTAINTY.

OKAY?

- A. I UNDERSTAND THAT.
- Q. IF I ASK YOU FOR AN OPINION THAT YOU CANNOT EXPRESS WITH THAT LEVEL OF CERTAINTY, WILL YOU LET US KNOW? 27

A. I CERTAINLY WILL.

Q. DR. BECKSON, BASED ON WHAT IS KNOWN TODAY ABOUT NICOTINE AND SMOKING BEHAVIOR, DO YOU HAVE AN OPINION AS TO WHETHER OR NOT NICOTINE IS ADDICTIVE, AS THAT TERM WAS USED BY THE SURGEON GENERAL IN 1964?

- A. IF YOU USE THE SURGEON GENERAL'S REPORT, AND APPLY EVEN INFORMATION THAT WE HAVE AVAILABLE IN THE YEAR 2000, YOU'RE BASICALLY BOUND BY THAT DECISION MADE IN 1964, AND THEREFORE NICOTINE BECOMES AN HABITUATING SUBSTANCE, EVEN IN THE YEAR 2000, IF YOU ARE GOING TO STICK WITH THAT DEFINITION.
- Q. LET'S JUMP FORWARD IN TIME TO THE 1988 SURGEON GENERAL'S REPORT.

ARE YOU FAMILIAR WITH THAT REPORT, SIR?

- A. YES, I AM.
- Q. (WRITING ON BOARD)

ARE YOU FAMILIAR WITH THE DEFINITION OF "ADDICTION" THAT WAS USED IN THAT REPORT?

- A. YES, I AM.
- Q. THAT WAS THE REPORT IN WHICH THE SURGEON GENERAL FOR THE FIRST TIME CLASSIFIED NICOTINE AS AN ADDICTIVE SUBSTANCE; IS THAT CORRECT?
 - A. THAT'S CORRECT.
- Q. THE JURY HAS ALREADY HEARD ABOUT THIS, BUT COULD YOU BRIEFLY REFRESH US AS TO THE DEFINITION OF "ADDICTION" THAT WAS USED IN THE 1988 SURGEON GENERAL'S REPORT.
- A. IN 1988, THE DECISION BY THE COMMITTEE THAT WROTE THE SURGEON GENERAL'S REPORT AT THAT TIME DECIDED THAT THEY WOULD REPLACE THE REQUIREMENT FOR INTOXICATION FOR THE

REQUIREMENT THAT SOMETHING BE PSYCHOACTIVE.

"PSYCHOACTIVE" MEANS IT CAN HAVE SOME EFFECT ON HOW YOU FEEL, BASICALLY. IT'S A LESS STRINGENT TYPE OF REQUIREMENT.

INTOXICATION REQUIRES THAT YOU BASICALLY HAVE YOUR FACULTIES INTERFERED WITH. "PSYCHOACTIVE" MEANS THAT YOU CAN FEEL IT.

IN ADDITION TO THAT, THEY CHANGED THE DEFINITION OF "COMPULSIVE," BECAUSE THAT WAS THE SECOND REQUIREMENT IN THE 1988 DEFINITION. AND "COMPULSIVE" IN 1988 WAS CHANGED TO MEAN YOU REPEAT YOUR BEHAVIOR EVEN THOUGH IT MAY BE RISKY BEHAVIOR.

FINALLY, WHAT THEY DID WAS THEY DREW HEAVILY FROM THOSE RAT MODELS THAT I WAS TALKING ABOUT EARLIER THAT WERE VERY BIG IN THE EARLY AND MID-80S, AND SAID THAT DRUGS, TO BE ADDICTIVE, HAD TO PRODUCE DRUG-REINFORCED BEHAVIOR. THAT MEANS THAT YOU LEARNED TO DO CERTAIN BEHAVIORS IN ORDER TO TAKE YOUR DRUGS. THAT'S WHERE THEY LEFT IT.

THERE WAS A REQUIREMENT FOR WITHDRAWAL AS WELL. SO IT WAS A MUCH LOOSER DEFINITION THAN THE 1964 DEFINITION.

- Q. ARE YOU AWARE OF WHETHER OR NOT THERE WERE PSYCHIATRISTS INVOLVED IN THE PRODUCTION OF THE 1988 SURGEON GENERAL'S REPORT?
- A. WELL, FOR ME, ONE OF THE MOST DISHEARTENING THINGS WAS THE REALIZATION THAT OF ALL THE EDITORS, ONLY -- AND THERE WERE DOZENS OF EDITORS OF THAT REPORT -- THERE WERE ONLY TWO PSYCHIATRISTS IN THAT TOTAL GROUP OF PEOPLE WHO WERE MAKING THAT DEFINITION UP.
- Q. DR. BECKSON, DO YOU HAVE AN OPINION AS TO WHETHER OR NOT NICOTINE IS AN ADDICTIVE SUBSTANCE IF YOU USED THE DEFINITION OF "ADDICTION" USED BY THE SURGEON GENERAL IN THE

1988 REPORT?

A. YES. ACCORDING TO THE 1988 DEFINITION, NICOTINE
IS AN ADDICTIVE SUBSTANCE.

Q. AND YOU TAKE NO ISSUE WITH THAT?

A. NOT AT ALL.

- Q. LET ME ALSO ASK YOU TO REMIND THE JURY WHAT THE DMS -- YOU'RE FAMILIAR WITH DSM-IV, AREN'T YOU?
 - A. YES, I AM.

- Q. WOULD YOU REMIND THE JURY WHAT THE DSM-IV IS.
- A. THE "IV" PART REFERS TO THE FOURTH EDITION, AND THE "DSM" PART IS SHORT FOR "DIAGNOSTIC AND STATISTICAL MANUAL OF MENTAL DISORDERS."

IT IS A BOOK THAT CATALOGS AND DESCRIBES CRITERIA FOR DIFFERENT MENTAL DISORDERS. AND THE PURPOSE FOR DOING THAT IS BECAUSE THERE HAVE BEEN SO MANY THEORIES AND SO MANY WAYS OF EXPRESSING THINGS PERTAINING TO PSYCHIATRY AND BEHAVIORAL DISORDERS THAT THERE WAS A DECISION MADE THAT WE ARE ALL GOING TO USE THE SAME AGREED-UPON LANGUAGE TO COMMUNICATE WITH ONE ANOTHER, SO THAT WE DON'T HAVE CONFUSION.

- Q. DOES THE DSM-IV USE THE TERM "ADDICTION"?
- A. NO, IT DOES NOT.
- Q. WHAT TERM DOES THE DSM-IV USE TO DESCRIBE PEOPLE WHO HAVE DEVELOPED SUBSTANCE ABUSE PROBLEMS?
- 28 A. IT USES TWO TERMS, DEPENDING ON THE NATURE OF THE 5010
- 1 PROBLEM IN TERMS OF PROBLEMATIC, REPETITIVE USE OF A SUBSTANCE.

ON THE ONE HAND, THERE ARE SUBSTANCE ABUSE PROBLEMS, AND THERE ARE SUBSTANCE DEPENDENCE PROBLEMS.

- Q. IS IT FAIR TO SAY THAT THE DSM-IV USES THE TERM "DEPENDENCE" IN PLACE OF THE TERM "ADDICTION"?
- A. IT'S FAIR TO SAY THAT THE DSM-IV DEFINITION OF "SUBSTANCE DEPENDENCE" IS REFLECTING THE CONCEPTS THAT ARE CAPTURED IN THE TERM "ADDICTION."
- Q. DO YOU KNOW WHY THE TERM "DEPENDENCE" IS USED IN THE DSM-IV AS OPPOSED TO THE TERM "ADDICTION"?
- A. WELL, FOLLOWING THE 1964 SURGEON GENERAL'S REPORT, THERE WAS A DESIRE TO GET AWAY FROM THE CONFUSION PERTAINING TO THE WORD "ADDICTION."

"ADDICT" HAD A LOT OF SOCIAL AND MORAL CONNOTATIONS IN THE 20TH CENTURY. OFTEN "ADDICTION" WAS USED TO LABEL PEOPLE, STIGMATIZE THEM, TO IMPLY THAT PEOPLE WHO WERE ADDICTS HAD A MORAL BANKRUPTCY, WERE EVIL, WERE A CRIMINAL PERSONALITY. THERE WAS SOMETHING WRONG WITH THEM.

AND BETWEEN ALL THE CONFUSION ABOUT WHAT IT MEANT SCIENTIFICALLY, AND THE SOCIAL STIGMA, THERE WAS A DESIRE TO GET AWAY FROM THAT AND START FRESH AND DEFINE, AS A MEDICAL AND BEHAVIORAL TERM, "SUBSTANCE DEPENDENCE."

- Q. DR. BECKSON, DO YOU HAVE AN OPINION AS TO WHETHER OR NOT NICOTINE CAN BE A DEPENDENCE-PRODUCING SUBSTANCE UNDER THE DSM-IV?
 - A. YES, IT CAN.
- Q. DR. BECKSON, DO YOU ALSO TREAT A GROUP OF 5011
- 1 PSYCHIATRIC PROBLEMS KNOWN AS PROCESS ADDICTIONS?
 - A. YES, I DO.
 - Q. WOULD YOU EXPLAIN TO THE JURY WHAT PROCESS ADDICTIONS ARE.
- 5 A. THAT'S AN INTERESTING TERM THAT COMES FROM THE
 6 IDEA THAT A PROCESS ADDICTION IS THE ADDICTION THAT HAS TO
 7 DO WITH A BEHAVIORAL PROCESS RATHER THAN A DRUG THAT PEOPLE
 8 INGEST.

9 THAT REFERS TO BEHAVIORAL PROCESSES, LIKE 10 GAMBLING, SEXUAL ACTIVITY, EATING. 11 AND SO PEOPLE DEVELOP PROBLEMS SUCH AS GAMBLING 12 ADDICTION, AND MIGHT GO TO GAMBLERS ANONYMOUS FOR TREATMENT. SEXUAL ADDICTION, THEY MIGHT GO TO SEX ADDICTS 13 14 ANONYMOUS FOR ANXIETY DISORDERS. 15 THESE ARE A BODY OF NONDRUG ADDICTIONS WHICH 16 EFFECTIVELY DEMONSTRATE ALL THE SAME CRITERIA THAT SUBSTANCE DEPENDENCE DEMONSTRATES, BUT THERE'S NO DRUG INVOLVED. 17 Q. LET ME ASK YOU, PEOPLE WHO DEVELOP THESE PROCESS 18 ADDICTIONS, SUCH AS GAMBLING, SEXUAL ACTIVITY AND 19 20 OVEREATING, DO THOSE BEHAVIORS MEET THE CRITERIA IN THE 1988 SURGEON GENERAL'S REPORT FOR ADDICTION? 2.1 A. YES, THEY DO. 22 DOES THE FACT THAT THESE BEHAVIORS DO NOT INVOLVE 23 24 THE TAKING OF A SUBSTANCE OR A DRUG PREVENT THEM FROM BEING CLASSIFIED AS ADDICTIONS? 2.5 A. NOW, YOU'RE GETTING TO CUTTING-EDGE THINKING IN 26 27 ADDICTION TREATMENT. AND NO, IT DOESN'T. 28 Q. CAN YOU COMPARE FOR THE JURY THE MANNER IN WHICH 5012 THESE TYPE OF PROCESS ADDICTIONS ARE TREATED TO THE MANNER 1 IN WHICH PEOPLE WHO ARE DIAGNOSED AS NICOTINE-DEPENDENT ARE 2 3 TREATED. WELL, THE PROCESS BY WHICH PEOPLE GET INTO 4 5 TREATMENT FOR THESE BEHAVIORAL ADDICTIONS AND THE TREATMENT ITSELF VERY MUCH MIRRORS THE TYPE OF TREATMENT THAT'S DONE 6 7 FOR THE HARD DRUGS, LIKE HEROIN, COCAINE, AMPHETAMINES. PEOPLE GENERALLY HAVE BEEN DESTROYING THEIR LIVES 8 9 BECAUSE OF THEIR BEHAVIORAL PROBLEMS, BANKRUPTING 10 THEMSELVES, LOSING THEIR SPOUSES, LOSING THEIR JOBS, HAVING 11 LEGAL PROBLEMS. AND THEY NEED AN ENTIRE PSYCHOLOGICAL AND 12 13 SPIRITUAL REHABILITATION, AND GENERALLY HAVE TO GO INTO A STRUCTURAL TREATMENT PROGRAM, UNLIKE THE VAST MAJORITY OF 14 CIGARETTE SMOKERS, WHO KICK THE HABIT ON THEIR OWN. 15 Q. DR. BECKSON, I THINK I ASKED YOU THIS: YOU DO 16 TREAT PEOPLE WITH PROCESS ADDICTIONS, DON'T YOU? 17 A. YES, I DO. 18 Q. YOU HAVE TREATED IN THE PAST PEOPLE FOR NICOTINE 19 20 DEPENDENCE PROBLEMS, HAVEN'T YOU? 21 A. YES, I HAVE. Q. CAN YOU COMPARE FOR THE JURY THE DIFFICULTY 22 PEOPLE HAVE IN STOPPING SMOKING TO THE DIFFICULTY PATIENTS 23 24 HAVE IN BREAKING THESE PROCESS ADDICTIONS. 25 A. WELL, THE INTENSITY OF THE CRAVINGS AND URGES AND THE LENGTHS TO WHICH PEOPLE ARE WILLING TO GO TO GAMBLE OR 26 27 ENGAGE IN SEXUAL ACTIVITY WHEN THEY'RE A SEX ADDICT ARE FAR MORE ADDICTIVE AND LEAD TO FAR GREATER CONSEQUENCES, SUCH 28 5013 1 THAT THEY'RE MUCH MORE POWERFUL PROCESSES TO TRY TO RESIST. 2 AND THE ISSUES WITH PUTTING DOWN A CIGARETTE AND 3 NOT PICKING ONE UP ARE ALMOST IN A DIFFERENT BALLPARK THAN 4 THESE PROCESS ADDICTIONS. 5 DR. BECKSON, DO YOU USE THE TERM "ADDICTION" IN 6 YOUR MEDICAL PRACTICE? 7 A. YES, I DO. AT THE RISK OF COMPLETE AND TOTAL CONFUSION, LET 8 9 ME ASK: DO YOU HAVE A WORKING DEFINITION OF "ADDICTION" 10 THAT YOU USE IN YOUR PRACTICE? 11 A. I HAVE A SHORTHAND DEFINITION THAT WORKS FOR ME,

AND IT'S CONSISTENT WITH THE DSM-IV DEFINITION, WHICH IS THAT ANYTHING IS AN ADDICTION IF YOU REPETITIVELY DO IT AND

12

14 IT LEADS TO NEGATIVE CONSEQUENCES, SUCH AS RUINING YOUR 15 LIFE, AND YOU KNOW THAT WHAT YOU'RE DOING IS RUINING YOUR

LIFE AND YET YOU STILL DO IT. 16

> AND THAT'S THE ESSENTIAL CORE ELEMENT OF ADDICTION.

- Q. DR. BECKSON, USING THE DEFINITION YOU USE IN YOUR MEDICAL PRACTICE OF "ADDICTION," ARE SOME SMOKERS ADDICTED TO NICOTINE?
 - A. YES.

17

19

20 21

22

23

26

27

28 5014

3

4 5

6 7

8

9 10

11

12

13 14

15

16

17

18

19

20 21

22 23

24

25

26

27

28 5015 1

> 2 3

> > 4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12 13

14

15

24 25

18

- Q. USING YOUR DEFINITION, ARE ALL SMOKERS OF A PACK A DAY OF CIGARETTES ADDICTED TO NICOTINE?
 - A. NO, NOT ALL OF THEM.
 - Q. WHY NOT?
- BECAUSE, FIRST OF ALL, NOT EVERYONE WHO SMOKES A Α. PACK A DAY IS EXPERIENCING PROBLEMS RESULTING FROM THEIR

BEHAVIOR THAT THEY'RE AWARE OF ARE CONNECTED TO THEIR 1 SMOKING BEHAVIOR. AND YET, THEY'RE SMOKING, NONETHELESS. 2

SO THERE ARE ALL SORTS OF PEOPLE WHO SMOKE A PACK A DAY. THE THING THEY HAVE IN COMMON IS THAT THEY SMOKE 20 CIGARETTES A DAY.

BUT IF YOU ARE GOING TO LOOK AT INDIVIDUALS AND YOU ARE GOING TO TRY TO ASSESS: IS THIS INDIVIDUAL ADDICTED, AND YOU ARE GOING TO USE SOME DEFINITION THAT'S SOMEWHAT STANDARDIZED, THEN YOU ARE GOING TO GET SOME PEOPLE WHO ARE AND SOME PEOPLE ARE AREN'T.

- Q. LET'S TURN, DR. BECKSON, AND I WANT TO FOCUS A LITTLE MORE ON SMOKING AND SMOKING BEHAVIOR. AND I WANT TO ASK YOU ABOUT SMOKERS THAT DO MEET YOUR DEFINITION OF ADDICTION AND ASK YOU WHETHER THE FACT THAT SOME SMOKERS ARE ADDICTED PREVENTS THEM FROM STOPPING SMOKING CIGARETTES?
- WELL, NOT ONLY DOES SMOKING CIGARETTES AND HAVING AN ADDICTION TO NICOTINE NOT STOP THEM. THERE'S NOTHING DIFFERENT IN TERMS OF BEING ABLE TO STOP ADDICTION, PERIOD.
- Q. WHAT FACTORS ARE MOST IMPORTANT IN DETERMINING WHETHER OR NOT AN ADDICTED SMOKER WILL BE ABLE TO STOP SMOKING CIGARETTES?
 - A. LIKE ANY ADDICTION, THE MOST IMPORTANT ELEMENT IS WHETHER THE PERSON WANTS TO STOP. NO MATTER WHAT YOU DO, AS A FRIEND, FAMILY MEMBER, PHYSICIAN AND SO FORTH, IF THE PERSON DOESN'T WANT TO STOP, YOUR EFFORTS WILL FAIL.

SO YOU HAVE TO START OUT AT A PLACE WHERE THE PERSON WANTS TO STOP. THEY'VE MADE A DECISION TO STOP.

THEY ARE MOTIVATED TO STOP. THEY'RE WILLING TO DO WHAT IT TAKES TO STAY STOPPED, AND THEY'RE GOING TO PERSIST IN THEIR EFFORTS TO REMAIN STOPPED.

ALL OTHER THINGS BEING EQUAL, IT RISES AND FALLS ON THAT ISSUE.

Q. YOU USED A COUPLE TERMS THAT I'D LIKE TO MAKE SURE WE KNOW WHAT YOU MEANT BY.

WHEN YOU SAID THE PERSON HAS TO BE MOTIVATED TO STOP, WHAT DID YOU MEAN?

- A. WELL, THE WORD "MOTIVATION" REFERS TO HOW BADLY YOU WANT SOMETHING.
- YOU ALSO SAID -- I SHOULD SAY, YOU MENTIONED IN THAT NEXT TO LAST ANSWER THE IMPORTANCE OF PERSISTENCY IN ATTEMPTING TO QUIT; IS THAT CORRECT?
 - A. THAT'S CORRECT.
- 16 Q. WHAT IS THE IMPORTANCE OF PERSISTENCY IN 17 ATTEMPTING TO QUIT?
- 18 A. WELL, LIKE MOST THINGS IN LIFE, YOU OFTEN DON'T

19 GET IT THE FIRST TIME. AND IF YOU GIVE UP RIGHT OFF THE 20 BAT, YOU'RE NEVER GOING TO LEARN TO DO IT, SO YOU HAVE TO 21 STICK WITH IT.

WITH ADDICTIONS, WHERE YOU'RE HAVING SOMEONE WHO WANTS TO CHANGE HIGHLY REPETITIVE BEHAVIOR THAT THEY'VE DONE THOUSANDS AND THOUSANDS OF TIMES, AND CHANGE WHAT THEY DO ON ANY GIVEN DAY, THEY'RE NOT GOING TO GET IT RIGHT THE FIRST TIME. THEY'RE GOING TO HAVE TO LEARN THROUGH A PROCESS.

AND IF THEY'RE NOT WILLING TO STICK THROUGH THAT PROCESS, IT'S NOT GOING TO HAPPEN.

28 5016 1

> 2. 3

> > 4

5

6 7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14 15

16

17

18

19 20

21

2.2 23

2.4 25

26

27

28

2

3

4

5 6

7

8

9

10

11

12

15

16

17 18

19

20

21

22

25

26

27

23 2.4

- Q. DOES THE LIKELIHOOD THAT AN ADDICTED SMOKER WILL BE ABLE TO STOP SMOKING INCREASE WITH ADDITIONAL SUBSEQUENT AND PERSISTENT EFFORTS TO STOP SMOKING?
 - A. THAT'S BEEN WELL DEMONSTRATED.
- DR. BECKSON, WHEN YOU'RE DEALING WITH PATIENTS THAT COME TO YOU WITH SUBSTANCE ABUSE PROBLEMS, I IMAGINE THAT, ON A FREQUENT BASIS, YOU'RE TOLD BY YOUR PATIENTS THAT THEY'D LIKE TO STOP WHATEVER SUBSTANCE THEY'RE USING; CORRECT?
- A. YES. THEY'VE DETERMINED THAT THEY WANT TO STOP AND THEY WANT ASSISTANCE WITH THEIR EFFORT.
- Q. HOW DO YOU AS A PSYCHIATRIST EVALUATE THE SINCERITY OF AN INDIVIDUAL'S DESIRE TO STOP USING A SUBSTANCE WHEN THEY COME TO YOU AND TELL YOU THAT THEY WANT TO STOP?
- A. ONE THING I LEARNED EARLY ON IS THAT ADDICTS FREQUENTLY WILL MAKE THE STATEMENT THAT THEY WANT TO STOP. IN OTHER WORDS, THE WORDS WILL BE FORMED, AND THEY'LL COME OUT OF THE ADDICT'S MOUTH, BUT YOU REALLY HAVE TO EVALUATE THAT BEHAVIORALLY BY LOOKING AT THEIR BEHAVIOR, WHAT THEIR ACTIONS ARE.

THAT'S THE ONLY WAY TO TRULY, ACCURATELY ASSESS WHETHER THEY'RE MOTIVATED. THAT'S REALLY WHAT THEY ARE WILLING TO DO, HOW MUCH THEY'RE WILLING TO PAY IN TERMS OF THE COST TO THEIR AVERAGE DAY, WHAT LENGTHS THEY'RE WILLING TO GO TO, HOW MUCH EFFORT THEY PUT INTO IT.

SO YOU LOOK AT THE PERSON'S BEHAVIOR TO DETERMINE WHETHER THOSE WORDS TRULY REFLECTED A MOTIVATED INTERSTATE

5017 1

OR WHETHER THAT PERSON WAS SIMPLY MAKING AN IDLE COMMENT OR SAYING SOMETHING TO PLEASE YOU.

IT'S BEHAVIOR ANALYSIS, BECAUSE TALK IS CHEAP, ESPECIALLY IN ADDICTION.

Q. LET ME BE MORE SPECIFIC THEN.

IF A CIGARETTE SMOKER CAME TO YOU AND TOLD YOU THAT THEY WOULD LIKE TO STOP SMOKING CIGARETTES, WHAT TYPE OF SPECIFIC BEHAVIORS WOULD YOU LOOK FOR TO EVALUATE THE SINCERITY OF THAT EXPRESSION?

A. WELL, I'D START OFF WITH ASKING THE PERSON WHY THEY WANT TO QUIT. I'D ASK THEM TO TALK TO ME ABOUT THEIR SMOKING BEHAVIOR, AND THEN START TO EXPLAIN TO THEM THAT 13 THEY'RE GOING TO NEED TO DO CERTAIN THINGS THAT MIGHT 14 INVOLVE BEING WILLING TO UTILIZE MEDICATION, HE NICOTINE PATCH, ZYBAN, THAT TYPE OF THING. IT MIGHT INCLUDE NEEDING TO GO TO COUNSELING MEETINGS, TO MAKE TELEPHONE CALLS TO KEEP ME INFORMED OF THEIR PROGRESS.

SO IF THE PERSON IS NOT -- IF THE PERSON STARTS RIGHT OFF THE BAT HAVING RESISTANCE TO DOING THOSE SUGGESTIONS, THEN YOU HAVE TO BEGIN TO QUESTION THE PERSON'S MOTIVATION.

22 Q. DR. BECKSON, AS A PSYCHIATRIST, ARE YOU FAMILIAR 23 WITH THE TERM "COGNITIVE FUNCTIONING"?

A. YES, I AM. 24 Q. THE JURY HEARD ABOUT THIS. 25 WOULD YOU REFRESH US AS TO WHAT "COGNITIVE" 26 27 MEANS. A. WELL, THE SIMPLEST WAY TO DEFINE "COGNITIVE" IN A 28 5018 WAY THAT WE ALL UNDERSTAND IS, IT'S YOUR THINKING ABILITY. 1 IT'S YOUR ABILITY TO THINK, YOUR ABILITY TO UNDERSTAND WHAT YOU READ OR WHAT IS SAID TO YOU, YOUR ABILITY TO REASON, GO 3 THROUGH A PROCESS OF THINKING ABOUT IT, YOUR ABILITY TO MAKE 4 DECISIONS, YOUR ABILITY TO EVALUATE YOUR DECISIONS. 5 THAT'S ALL COGNITIVE ABILITY. IT HAS TO DO WITH 6 7 THE THINKING PART OF THE BRAIN. Q. AS A PSYCHIATRIST, DO YOU SOMETIMES GET INVOLVED 8 WITH ASSESSING YOUR PATIENT'S COGNITIVE OR THINKING 9 10 ABILITIES? A. ALMOST ALL THE TIME. 11 Q. DR. BECKSON, DO YOU HAVE AN OPINION AS TO WHETHER 12 13 OR NOT NICOTINE AFFECTS A PERSON'S COGNITIVE ABILITIES? A. WELL, NICOTINE FOR SOME PEOPLE ENHANCES THEIR 14 15 ATTENTION AND CONCENTRATION. IT DOESN'T DO ANYTHING 16 DESTRUCTIVE OR IMPAIRING IN TERMS OF ONE'S THINKING ABILITY. 17 Q. DOES NICOTINE IMPAIR THE ABILITY OF A SMOKER TO 18 RECEIVE AND UNDERSTAND INFORMATION ABOUT SMOKING AND HEALTH? 19 A. NO, IT DOES NOT. 20 Q. WOULD NICOTINE INTERFERE WITH A SMOKER'S ABILITY TO UNDERSTAND WARNINGS OR RECOMMENDATIONS THAT THEY RECEIVE 21 FROM THEIR PHYSICIAN ABOUT SMOKING AND HEALTH? 22 A. NO, IT WOULD NOT. 23 24 WOULD THE SAME BE TRUE FOR INFORMATION THAT A 25 SMOKER RECEIVED FROM THEIR FRIENDS OR FAMILY MEMBERS? A. NO. IT WOULD NOT IMPAIR THEIR ABILITY TO 26 27 UNDERSTAND AND USE THEIR COGNITIVE ABILITY. Q. DOES NICOTINE IMPAIR THE ABILITY OF A SMOKER TO 28 5019 1 READ AND UNDERSTAND THE WARNINGS THAT APPEAR ON THE SIDE OF CIGARETTE PACKS? A. NO, IT DOES NOT. 3 Q. DOES NICOTINE AFFECT THE MANNER IN WHICH SMOKERS 4 INTERPRET THE WARNINGS THAT APPEAR ON THE SIDE OF CIGARETTE 5 6 MS. CHABER: WELL, I WOULD OBJECT, YOUR HONOR. 7 I THINK THIS IS BEYOND THE SCOPE OF EXPERTISE, 801(A). AND 8 I THINK WE'RE DELVING INTO THE JURY'S PROCESS. 9 10 THE COURT: OVERRULED. MR. FURR: Q. YOU CAN ANSWER, DOCTOR. 11 COULD YOU REPEAT THE QUESTION, PLEASE. 12 13 MR. FURR: I WILL ASK THE COURT REPORTER TO READ 14 IT BACK FOR US. THE COURT: BEFORE YOU READ IT BACK, LET ME JUST 15 16 ASK FOR A CLARIFICATION. 17 ARE YOU TALKING ABOUT WHETHER IT AFFECTS THE 18 ABILITY OF SOMEBODY IN THAT AREA? 19 MR. FURR: YES, YOUR HONOR. 20 THE COURT: ALL RIGHT. WHY DON'T YOU REPHRASE 21 THE QUESTION TO BE MORE SPECIFIC IN THAT DIRECTION. 22 THE QUESTION IS A LITTLE BIT AMBIGUOUS, THE WAY 23 IT'S PHRASED. 24 MR. FURR: Q. DR. BECKSON, DO YOU HAVE AN 25 OPINION AS TO WHETHER OR NOT NICOTINE AFFECTS THE ABILITY OF A SMOKER TO INTERPRET THE WARNINGS ON THE SIDE OF A 26 27 28 A. YES, I DO HAVE AN OPINION.

```
5020
           Q. WHAT IS THAT OPINION?
1
               IT DOES NOT AFFECT THE PERSON'S ABILITY TO
 2
     INTERPRET WORDS OR WARNINGS THAT MIGHT BE FOUND ON A PACK OF
4
     CIGARETTES.
5
           Q. DO YOU HAVE AN OPINION AS TO WHETHER OR NOT
     NICOTINE AFFECTS THE ABILITY OF A SMOKER TO UNDERSTAND THE
 6
     HEALTH RISKS THAT THEY TAKE BY SMOKING?
 7
8
           A. NO, IT DOES NOT.
9
                THE COURT: WHEN YOU GET TO A LOGICAL POINT, LET
10
     US KNOW.
11
                MR. FURR: I'M ALMOST THERE, YOUR HONOR.
12
                Q. DR. BECKSON, AS A FORENSIC PSYCHIATRIST,
     DOES THE PHRASE "FREE WILL" HAVE SPECIAL MEANING TO YOU?
13
           A. WELL, "FREE WILL" IS A CONCEPT THAT COMES INTO
14
15
     THE BEHAVIOR OF PATIENTS AND PEOPLE WHO COME UNDER
    EVALUATION BY FORENSIC PSYCHIATRISTS.
16
17
           Q. AND WHAT DOES "FREE WILL" MEAN TO YOU, AS A
18
    FORENSIC PSYCHIATRIST?
19
           A. "FREE WILL" ESSENTIALLY MEANS THAT THE PERSON IS
    FREE TO MAKE DECISIONS ABOUT WHAT THEY'RE GOING TO DO.
20
    ESSENTIALLY, IT HAS TO DO WITH THE VOLUNTARINESS OF
21
22
    BEHAVIOR.
23
           Q. DR. BECKSON, DO YOU HAVE AN OPINION AS TO WHETHER
    OR NOT NICOTINE IMPAIRS THE ABILITY OF SMOKERS TO EXERCISE
24
25
     THEIR FREE WILL WITH RESPECT TO WHETHER OR NOT TO CONTINUE
26
    SMOKING?
               NO. LIKE WITH ALL THE ADDICTIONS, FREE WILL IS
2.7
     NOT IMPAIRED BY NICOTINE ADDICTION OR ANY OTHER ADDICTION.
2.8
5021
1
     THE DRUG DOESN'T CONTROL THE PERSON. THE PERSON CONTROLS
 2
     THEIR OWN BEHAVIOR.
3
                MR. FURR: THIS IS A GOOD PLACE, YOUR HONOR.
                THE COURT: OKAY. JURORS, PLEASE CONTINUE TO
 4
     FOLLOW THE ADMONITION.
 5
 6
                LET'S TAKE A 20-MINUTE RECESS UNTIL 11:15.
 7
                (RECESS TAKEN FROM 10:55 TO 11:20 A.M.)
                THE COURT: WE ARE BACK ON THE RECORD.
8
9
                MR. FURR.
10
                MR. FURR: THANK YOU, YOUR HONOR.
11
           Q. DR. BECKSON, I'D LIKE TO TURN TO A NEW TOPIC,
12
     WHICH I'D LIKE TO ASK YOU ABOUT NOW, WHICH IS HOW NICOTINE
     AFFECTS THE BRAIN.
13
14
                THAT WILL BE AN AREA RELATED TO YOUR BACKGROUND
15
     IN NEUROPSYCHCOLOGY OR NEUROBEHAVIOR, WOULDN'T IT?
16
           A. YES, IT WOULD.
17
           Q. DR. BECKSON, DOES NICOTINE AFFECT THE BRAIN?
18
           A. NICOTINE DOES HAVE EFFECTS ON THE BRAIN, BASED ON
    WHAT WE UNDERSTAND AT THIS POINT.
19
20
           Q. IS NICOTINE UNIQUE IN ITS ABILITY TO AFFECT THE
21
    BRAIN?
22
           A. NO. NOT ONLY IS NICOTINE NOT UNIQUE IN ITS
23
    ABILITY TO AFFECT THE BRAIN. DRUGS ARE NOT UNIQUE IN THEIR
24
    ABILITY TO AFFECT THE BRAIN.
25
                IN FACT, ALL THE EXPERIENCES WE HAVE ON A
26
    DAY-TO-DAY BASIS AFFECT THE BRAIN, AND WHEN THOSE
     EXPERIENCES ARE VERY MEMORABLE, THEY TEND TO AFFECT THE
27
28
     BRAIN MORE SO.
```

5022

- Q. LET ME ASK YOU TO GIVE US SOME EXAMPLES OF SUBSTANCES AND ACTIVITIES THAT AFFECT THE BRAIN.
- 3 A. WELL, WHAT WE LOOK AT IN TERMS OF BRAIN EFFECTS
 4 IN HUMANS IS PRETTY PICTURES THAT LIGHT UP IN DIFFERENT

5 PARTS OF THE BRAIN. WHEN PEOPLE DO THINGS, LIKE SIGN THEIR NAME ON A 6 7 PIECE OF PAPER. WE'RE JUST LEARNING, YOU KNOW, WHAT SORT OF THINGS CORRELATE WITH DIFFERENT ACTIVITIES. 8 9 BUT THE BRAIN WILL CHANGE IN RESPONSE TO DRUGS, 10 IN RESPONSE TO WRITING YOUR OWN SIGNATURE, IN RESPONSE TO DOING ALL SORTS OF PUZZLES, IN RESPONSE TO PLAYING VIDEO 11 GAMES, GAMBLING, SEXUAL ACTIVITY. ALL OF THESE THINGS 12 CHANGE THE BRAIN. 13 Q. DR. BECKSON, I WANT TO ASK YOU TO EXPLAIN TO US 14 15 IN A BRIEF FORM WHAT'S KNOWN TODAY ON HOW NICOTINE AFFECTS 16 17 IN PARTICULAR, I'D LIKE YOU TO EXPLAIN WHAT'S 18 KNOWN ABOUT HOW NICOTINE AFFECTS OR INTERACTS WITH CERTAIN 19 RECEPTORS IN THE BRAIN. 20 A. OKAY. YOU HAVE TO UNDERSTAND THAT A LOT OF WHAT 21 WE KNOW ABOUT HOW NICOTINE WORKS IS BASED ON ANIMAL MODELS, INCLUDING A CERTAIN TYPE OF FISH THAT HAS LOTS OF A 22 23 ACETYLCHOLINE RECEPTORS. THESE ARE NOT ALL PIECES OF INFORMATION DRAWN FROM ACTUAL HUMAN BEINGS, BUT WE ARE DOING 24 25 AN ANALOGY BETWEEN OTHER SPECIES. WHAT WE KNOW IS THAT, IN THE BRAIN, THERE ARE 26 27 BRAIN CELLS -- NEURONS, THEY'RE CALLED -- AND THEY'RE 28 ARRANGED IN CIRCUITS LIKE -- LIKE ELECTRICAL WIRING. THOSE 5023 1 CIRCUITS ARE ARRANGED IN DIFFERENT PARTS OF THE BRAIN TO SERVE DIFFERENT FUNCTIONS. THERE MAY BE FUNCTIONS ABOUT 2 SEEING, HEARING, SMELLING. ALL OF THIS INVOLVES VARIOUS 3 PARTS OF THE BRAIN. 4 5 THE BRAIN USES ELECTRICITY TO COMMUNICATE 6 INFORMATION ABOUT WHERE THE TWO BRAIN CELLS CONNECT. 7 THEY'RE NOT WIRED TOGETHER. SO THERE'S A LITTLE SPACE BETWEEN THEM. AND IT USES A CHEMICAL MESSENGER TO SEND THAT 8 9 INFORMATION FROM ONE CELL TO THE OTHER. THOSE CHEMICAL MESSENGERS ARE SOMETIMES CALLED NEUROTRANSMITTERS. 10 11 ACETYLCHOLINE IS A CHEMICAL MESSENGER. ACETYLCHOLINE IS ONE 12 OF MOST COMMON CHEMICAL MESSENGERS IN THE BRAIN. NICOTINE, WHICH IS FOUND IN TOBACCO, BINDS TO ONE 13 14 SUBSET OF ACETYLCHOLINE RECEPTOR. A RECEPTOR IS THE POINT 15 WHERE THE CHEMICAL ATTACHES TO THE CELL. 16 SO ONE CELL THAT'S -- ONE CELL LETS OUT THE 17 CHEMICAL, IT TRAVELS A SHORT DISTANCE, THEN IT ATTACHES TO THE NEXT CELL. AND THAT'S HOW THE BRAIN COMMUNICATES 18 19 INFORMATION. 20 SO ACETYLCHOLINE IS A COMMON CHEMICAL MESSENGER, 21 AND THESE ARE ACETYLCHOLINE RECEPTORS. ONE SUBSET OF THOSE ACETYLCHOLINE RECEPTORS IS A RECEPTOR THAT NICOTINE TURNS 22 23 OUT TO BIND TO. Q. OKAY. SO NICOTINE DOES BIND TO CERTAIN TYPES OF 24 25 ACETYLCHOLINE RECEPTORS IN THE BRAIN? A. YES, IT DOES. 26 27 Q. ARE YOU FAMILIAR WITH THE ISSUE OF WHETHER 28 NICOTINE CAUSES AN UNREGULATION OF ACETYLCHOLINE RECEPTORS 5024 1 IN THE BRAIN? 2 A. YES. DOES NICOTINE CAUSE UNREGULATION OF ACETYLCHOLINE 3 Q. 4 RECEPTORS? 5 LET ME BACK UP AND ASK YOU TO REMIND US: WHAT 6 DOES IT MEAN FOR ACETYLCHOLINE TO BE UNREGULATED? 7 A. THAT'S A GOOD QUESTION. WHAT "UNREGULATION" 8 REFERS TO IS HOW THE BRAIN MAINTAINS BALANCE. THE BRAIN IS CONSTANTLY BOMBARDED BY ALL SORTS OF EXPERIENCES AND

PROCESSES, AND MOTHER NATURE LOVES BALANCE. SO ALL NATURAL 11 SYSTEMS TEND TOWARD KEEPING THINGS IN BALANCE, THE BRAIN INCLUDED. 12

IN ORDER TO KEEP THAT BALANCE, THE BRAIN IS CONSTANTLY READJUSTING HOW MANY RECEPTORS OF THIS TYPE AND HOW MANY RECEPTORS OF THAT TYPE, HOW MUCH CHEMICAL SHOULD BE RELEASED OF THIS TYPE OF CHEMICAL MESSENGER, HOW MUCH OF THE

AND WHEN YOU TALK ABOUT REGULATION OF RECEPTORS. 19 YOU EITHER HAVE MORE OR YOU HAVE LESS. "UNREGULATION" REFERS TO HAVING MORE.

- DR. BECKSON, WHAT IS KNOWN ABOUT THE FUNCTION OF THESE ADDITIONAL ACETYLCHOLINE RECEPTORS THAT ARE FOUND IN THE BRAINS OF SMOKERS COMPARED TO NONSMOKERS?
- A. WELL, APPARENTLY, THE REASON WHY THE ACETYLCHOLINE RECEPTORS GET UNREGULATED IN SMOKERS IS THAT THE ACETYLCHOLINE RECEPTORS BECOME DESENSITIZED, AND THEY STOP WORKING AS WELL.

SO THE BRAIN SEEMS TO MAKE UP FOR THAT BY 5025

PRODUCING NEW ONES. SO YOUR TOTAL NUMBER IS GOING UP, 1 ALTHOUGH MOST OF THOSE ARE NOT FUNCTIONING.

- Q. IS NICOTINE UNIQUE IN ITS ABILITY TO CAUSE UNREGULATION OF BRAIN RECEPTORS?
- A. NOT AT ALL. AS I MENTIONED, DRUGS SUCH AS CAFFEINE CAUSE UNREGULATION OF ITS OWN RECEPTOR. ALL SORTS OF EXPERIENCES THAT A PERSON MAY BE EXPOSED TO IN A DRAMATIC OR A CONSISTENT WAY WILL CAUSE RECEPTOR CHANGES THAT COULD INCLUDE UNREGULATION.
- Q. DR. BECKSON, I WANT YOU TO ASSUME THERE HAS BEEN TESTIMONY IN THIS CASE THAT NICOTINE FROM SMOKING CHANGES THE STRUCTURE OF THE BRAIN. OKAY?
 - A. OKAY.

13

15

16 17

18

20 21

22

23

24 25

2.6 27

> 3 4

5

7

8 9

10 11

12

13

15 16

17

18 19

20

21 22

23

24 25

2.6

27

28

5026 1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8 9

6

- Q. DO YOU HAVE AN OPINION WHETHER THE NICOTINE CHANGES THE STRUCTURE OF THE BRAIN?
 - A. YES, I DO.
 - WHAT IS THAT OPINION? Q.
- A. MY OPINION IS THAT IT IS A HIGHLY MISLEADING AND INCORRECT USE OF THE WORD "STRUCTURAL." "STRUCTURAL," LIKE STRUCTURAL ENGINEERING, REFERS TO BIG THINGS THAT YOU CAN

IN BEHAVIORAL NEUROLOGY, A STRUCTURAL CHANGE IS A CHANGE IN THE BRAIN THAT YOU CAN SEE, YOU CAN SEE ON A CAT SCAN, OR YOU COULD SEE IF YOU LOOKED INSIDE THE HEAD WITH YOUR NAKED EYE.

SO THESE ARE GROSS CHANGES, LIKE STROKES, BULLET WOUNDS, HEAD INJURIES. THAT'S THE SORT OF GROSS CHANGE THAT PEOPLE REFER TO AS "STRUCTURAL CHANGE."

OKAY. LET'S GET PAST THE INTERACTION OF NICOTINE WITH ACETYLCHOLINE RECEPTORS. I WANT TO ASK YOU ABOUT THE ROLE THAT NICOTINE PLAYS IN CAUSING THE RELEASE OF DOPAMINE IN THE BRAIN.

ARE YOU FAMILIAR WITH HOW NICOTINE BRINGS ABOUT THE RELEASE OF DOPAMINE?

- I KNOW THAT NICOTINE DOES CAUSE RELEASE OF DOPAMINE, AND I DON'T BELIEVE ANYONE KNOWS EXACTLY HOW IT DOES THAT.
- 10 LET ME BACK UP. I WANT TO ASK YOU ABOUT Ο. 11 SOMETHING THE JURY HAS HEARD ABOUT. THAT'S THE RELEASE OF 12 DOPAMINE FROM WHAT WAS DESCRIBED AS THE PLEASURE CENTER IN 13
- 14 COULD YOU EXPLAIN TO THE JURY WHERE THAT CENTER

```
IS LOCATED IN THE BRAIN. AND WOULD USING THE EXHIBIT YOU
16
    BROUGHT WITH YOU BE OF ASSISTANCE?
           A. YES, IT WOULD.
17
               MR. FURR: YOUR HONOR, IF THERE IS NO OBJECTION,
18
19
    I'D LIKE THE DOCTOR TO STEP DOWN AND USE THAT EXHIBIT TO
20
     RESPOND TO THE QUESTION.
21
                THE COURT: I TAKE IT FROM WHAT YOU SAID BEFORE,
     THERE IS NO OBJECTION, SO IT'S OKAY.
22
               MS. CHABER: THERE IS NO OBJECTION.
23
               MR. FURR: WE'RE GOING TO MARK THE BRAIN AS
24
25 6292.
26
                      (ITEM MORE PARTICULARLY
27
                      LISTED IN THE INDEX MARKED
28
                      FOR IDENTIFICATION DEFENDANTS'
5027
1
                      EXHIBIT # 6292)
               THE COURT: ONCE YOU MARK IT, THE COURT GETS THE
2
3
    KEEP IT.
               MR. FURR: MY KIDS ARE GOING TO BE MAD AT ME,
    BUT YOU CAN KEEP IT, I GUESS.
5
               THE WITNESS: THIS IS ESSENTIALLY A LIFESIZE
6
7
     REPLICA OF THE HUMAN BRAIN WITH THE WAY IT SITS IN THE HEAD.
8
               SO WE ALL HAVE THIS (INDICATING) INSIDE OUR SKULL
9
     PROTECTED BY THIS HARD OUTER SCULL.
10
               NOW, IF YOU -- IF YOU LOOK AT THE BRAIN, YOU
11
    CAN'T SEE WHERE THE PLEASURE CENTER IS BECAUSE THE PLEASURE
12
    CENTER IS BURIED DEEP IN THE BRAIN.
               WHAT'S MOST NOTICEABLE ABOUT THE BRAIN IS THAT
13
    MOST OF IT IS THIS CONVOLUTED SURFACE ON THE TOP. THIS IS
14
     CALLED THE CEREBRAL CORTEX. THIS IS MOST HIGHLY DEVELOPED
15
16
    IN HUMAN BEINGS. IN FACT, AS YOU GO BACKWARDS IN EVOLUTION,
    OR YOU GO TO LOWER SPECIES, YOU GET LESS AND LESS OF THIS.
17
               WHAT MAKES US HUMAN IS THAT NOT ONLY DO WE HAVE
18
19 ALL OF THIS. THIS PART, THE FRONT PART IS HUGE. YOU JUST
20 DON'T SEE THIS IN OTHER ANIMALS. AND THIS IS THE PART WHERE
    WE THINK; WE KNOW WE'RE PEOPLE, THAT WE HAVE NAMES, THAT WE
21
     CAN ANALYZE SITUATIONS, WE CAN MAKE DECISIONS, WE CAN CHANGE
22
23
    OUR DECISIONS, DEPENDING ON THE RESULTS, WE HAVE RELIGION,
24
    WE HAVE PHILOSOPHY.
25
               MS. CHABER: YOUR HONOR, I THINK WE ARE STARTING
26 TO EXPAND BEYOND WHAT I THOUGHT THE QUESTION WAS, WHICH WAS
27
    WHERE THE PLEASURE CENTER WAS.
               MR. FURR: YOUR HONOR, THE BRAIN IS A
28
5028
1
    COMPLICATED THING.
               MS. CHABER: I EXERCISED MINE AND I OBJECTED.
2
    OBJECTION, YOUR HONOR. I THINK WE SHOULD PROCEED BY
3
4
    QUESTION AND ANSWER.
                THE COURT: WHY DON'T WE DO THAT.
5
                MR. FURR: OKAY.
 6
                THE COURT: WHY DON'T WE PROCEED BY QUESTION AND
7
    ANSWER.
8
9
          Q. DR. BECKSON, MS. CHABER JUST MADE AN OBJECTION.
10
               WHAT PART OF HER BRAIN WAS SHE USING TO MAKE THAT
11
12
               MS. CHABER: I WOULD OBJECT THAT THAT ASSUMES
    FACTS NOT IN EVIDENCE, AND LACKS FOUNDATION.
13
               MR. FURR: Q. LET ME ASK YOU THIS: WHAT PART
14
15
    OF THE BRAIN DO WE THINK WITH?
16
          A. WE THINK WITH THIS PART OF THE BRAIN
     (INDICATING), USING INFORMATION THAT'S PERCEIVED IN THIS
17
     PART OF THE BRAIN.
18
19
                YOUR IQ IS BASED ON ALL OF THIS PUT TOGETHER.
```

THIS IS WHAT PEOPLE -- WHEN PEOPLE GET AN IQ TEST, IT'S TESTING ALL OF THESE CONVOLUTIONS HERE.

BUT THIS IS THE PILOT HERE. THIS IS THE PART THAT MAKES THE DECISIONS ABOUT WHAT TO DO.

- Q. WE GOT INTO THIS, BECAUSE I ASKED YOU TO USE THE MODEL TO SHOW US WHERE THE PLEASURE CENTER IS IN THE BRAIN THAT DOPAMINE IS RELATED TO.
 - A. YES, WE DID.
 - Q. CAN YOU DO THAT?

A. YES, I CAN. FIRST, WE'LL HAVE TO SLICE THE BRAIN IN HALF. SO HERE WE GO.

NOW, WHAT THIS DOES IS IT REVEALS THE UNDERLYING STRUCTURES WHERE WE CAN FIND THE PLEASURE CENTER. SO IN THIS OLD PART OF THE BRAIN, IT'S DEEP RIGHT IN HERE (INDICATING). AND THIS IS WHERE THE SO-CALLED PLEASURE CENTER IS.

- Q. OKAY. HOW DOES THE ORGANIZATION OF THE BRAIN RELATE TO THE ADDICTIVE PROPERTIES OF DRUGS IN HUMANS?
- A. IT'S ACTUALLY FAIRLY COMPLEX. IF YOU LOOK AT RATS OR LOWER SPECIES, LIKE REPTILES OR BIRDS, IT GETS SIMPLER AND SIMPLER AND SIMPLER.

SO LET ME TAKE OFF THIS FRONTAL LOBE, AND I CAN DEMONSTRATE. SO AS I SAID, THIS IS THE CORTEX. THIS IS HIGHLY DEVELOPED IN MAN.

AND THIS IS THE OLD BRAIN. WHAT YOU'RE LOOKING AT HERE IS ESSENTIALLY THE BRAIN OF A BIRD, FOR ALL INTENTS AND PURPOSES. THAT'S ALL A BIRD'S GOT.

NOW, A BIRD IS BORN WITH CERTAIN INSTINCTS, JUST LIKE WE ARE, AND A BIRD ALSO NEEDS TO KNOW HOW TO NEGOTIATE ITS ENVIRONMENT.

SO IT USES ITS BRAIN TO FIGURE OUT WHERE THE FOOD IS, HOW TO MATE, HOW TO TAKE CARE OF ITS YOUNG UNDER CHANGING CIRCUMSTANCES.

AND THE SO-CALLED PLEASURE CENTER HELPS TEACH WHAT'S GOOD VERSUS WHAT'S NOT GOOD. AND SO THE PLEASURE CENTER ESSENTIALLY DIRECTS THE BEHAVIOR OF THE BIRD ALMOST TOTALLY.

2.

NOW, AS HUMAN BEINGS, WE HAVE THIS HUGE CORTEX HERE THAT OVERLIES THIS BEHAVIOR. WHAT IT SETS UP IN TERMS OF ORGANIZATION IS ESSENTIALLY WE HAVE THE OLD BRAIN, WHICH IS USING THIS PLEASURE PATHWAY, WHICH IS ESSENTIALLY A WAY TO LEARN WHAT'S GOOD, HOW TO APPROACH THINGS THAT ARE GOOD, WHAT TO DO IN ORDER TO GET THINGS THAT ARE GOOD, AND SO THIS IS HELPING WITH THE LEARNING PROCESS.

AND THEN, ULTIMATELY, IT FEEDS INFORMATION UP INTO THE THINKING PART OF THE BRAIN, THIS PREFRONTAL CORTEX HERE. AND THIS PREFRONTAL CORTEX MAKES A DECISION WHAT TO DO. IT MAY CHOOSE BETWEEN ALTERNATIVES.

AND IT WILL CHOOSE BETWEEN ALTERNATIVES USING ALL THE HELP OF THIS PART OF THE CORTEX AND WHAT'S COMING FROM DOWN BELOW IN THE OLD PART OF THE BRAIN TO ULTIMATELY MAKE A DECISION THAT, "TO ME, I WANT TO DO THIS BECAUSE I BELIEVE THAT, FOR ME, I'LL GET MORE GAIN OUT OF THIS, DOING THIS THAN DOING THAT. THEREFORE, I WILL DO THIS."

AND THEN, THE PERSON WILL DO IT. NOW, THE PERSON 19 HAS FREE WILL --

MS. CHABER: OBJECTION.

THE WITNESS: -- IN THIS PART OF THE BRIAN.

MS. CHABER: MOVE TO STRIKE. I THINK WE'RE WELL BEYOND THE QUESTION.

MR. FURR: YOUR HONOR, I ASKED HIM TO DESCRIBE

```
26
    BEHAVIOR. I THINK THAT'S WHAT HE'S DOING.
27
                THE COURT: IT'S A BROAD QUESTION. I'M NOT
28
    GOING TO STRIKE WHAT HE SAID.
5031
1
                WHY DON'T YOU JUST FINISH THIS THOUGHT. LET'S GO
     TO THE NEXT QUESTION.
 3
                MR. FURR:
                           OKAY.
                THE COURT: GO AHEAD, DOCTOR. THE REASON I'M
 4
    DOING THIS, JUST SO YOU UNDERSTAND, WE HAVE TO PROCEED BY
5
     QUESTION AND ANSWER. WE CAN'T PROCEED IN A LECTURE FORMAT
 6
7
     IN THE COURT.
8
                THE WITNESS: I UNDERSTAND.
                THE COURT: WHEN YOU ANSWER, YOU SHOULD GIVE
9
    FULL AND COMPLETE ANSWERS, BUT IF THEY GET TOO LONG, THEN
10
11
     THEY START TO BE MORE LIKE A LECTURE, LESS LIKE QUESTION AND
12
     ANSWER.
                THE WITNESS: I UNDERSTAND.
13
14
                THE COURT: BUT YOU GO AHEAD AND FINISH THIS.
                THE WITNESS: SO ESSENTIALLY, THE TAKE-HOME
15
16
    MESSAGE -- TO FINISH UP -- WE, AS HUMANS, BECAUSE OF THE
17
    ORGANIZATION OF OUR BRAIN, HAVE VERY PRIMITIVE FUNCTIONS
18
    DEEP IN THIS OLD PART OF THE BRAIN, AND THAT'S OVERLAID BY
   HOW WE DO COMPLICATED FUNCTIONS AND HOW WE DO SPECIFICALLY
19
20 HUMAN FUNCTIONS, INCLUDING MAKING DECISIONS ABOUT OUR OWN
21 BEHAVIOR. AND THAT TAKES PLACE HERE.
               MR. FURR: Q. LET ME MAKE SURE WE UNDERSTAND,
22
23 DOCTOR. THIS OLD PART OF THE BRAIN IS THE AREA OF THE BRAIN
    THAT YOU DESCRIBED AS THE PLEASURE OR THE REWARD CENTER,
24
25
     WHERE DOPAMINE ACTS WHEN PEOPLE INGEST DRUGS OR OTHER
26
    SUBSTANCES; IS THAT CORRECT?
          A. THAT'S CORRECT.
27
           Q. AND WHERE IN THE BRAIN -- WHAT PART OF THE BRAIN
28
5032
    IS THE PART OF THE BRAIN THAT HAS THE ULTIMATE
1
    DECISION-MAKING ABILITY WITH RESPECT TO HOW WE BEHAVE?
           A. THIS IS THE ULTIMATE DECISION-MAKER
3
    (INDICATING). THIS IS ESSENTIALLY THE EQUIVALENT OF THE
4
5
     PILOT OF THE AIRPLANE. HE'S GOT ALL THIS OTHER STUFF. HE
    DECIDES WHERE TO SET THE COURSE, HOW HIGH TO FLY, AND SO
 6
 7
           Q. WHEN WE INGEST DRUGS THAT RESULT IN THE RELEASE
8
    OF DOPAMINE AND THE STIMULATION OF THE PLEASURE CENTER, DOES
9
     THAT PHENOMENA OVERRIDE THE DECISION-MAKING ABILITY OF THE
10
    FRONT PART OF THE BRAIN?
11
           A. IN GENERAL, NO. THE ONLY TIMES THAT YOU CAN
12
13
    KNOCK OUT THIS PART OF THE BRAIN IS IF YOU GET SOMEONE
    ACUTELY INTOXICATED WITH SOMETHING LIKE ALCOHOL OR COCAINE
14
    THAT'S GOING TO DIRECTLY ACT ON THIS PART OF THE BRAIN AND
15
16 INTERFERE WITH THIS PART OF THE BRAIN'S ABILITY TO THINK.
17
               IN GENERAL, OUTSIDE OF ACUTE INTOXICATION,
   ADDICTIVE DRUGS WORK DOWN HERE.
18
19
          Q. YOU BEGAN ANSWERING WHAT I WANTED TO ASK YOU
20
    NEXT, AND THAT IS: CAN YOU EXPLAIN TO THE JURY THE
21
    DIFFERENCES IN HOW NICOTINE AFFECTS THE BRAIN VERSUS HOW
22
     HARD DRUGS SUCH AS HEROIN OR ALCOHOL AFFECT THE BRAIN.
23
           A. WELL, THAT'S A COMPLEX QUESTION, BUT TO SIMPLIFY
     IT, NICOTINE DOES NOT IMPAIR THIS PART OF THE BRAIN.
24
25
                IN FACT, SOME PEOPLE REPORT, AND IT'S PRETTY
26
     WELL-RECOGNIZED, THAT NICOTINE CAN ENHANCE THIS PART OF THE
27
     BRAIN IN TERMS OF BEING AWAKE, ALERT AND ATTENTIVE.
28
               HARD DRUGS, SUCH AS ALCOHOL, WHICH IS TOXIC TO
5033
```

HOW THE ORGANIZATION OF THE BRAIN RELATES TO ADDICTIVE

THE ENTIRE BRAIN, INTERFERE WITH THE FUNCTIONING OF THIS PART OF THE BRAIN.

AND THE ACUTE INTOXICATION OF HEROIN, FOR EXAMPLE, INTERFERES WITH THIS PART OF THE BRAIN. AND THEN, THEY ALSO HAVE DIFFERENCES IN OTHER PARTS OF THE BRAIN RELATING TO WITHDRAWAL.

OKAY. THANKS. YOU CAN TAKE THE STAND.

DR. BECKSON, I WANT TO MOVE FROM THE DIFFERENT WAYS IN WHICH NICOTINE AND HARD DRUGS AFFECT THE BRAIN TO THE WAY IN WHICH NICOTINE AND HARD DRUGS AFFECT BEHAVIOR.

ARE THERE DIFFERENCES BETWEEN THE WAY NICOTINE DEPENDENCE AFFECTS BEHAVIOR VERSUS THE WAY HARD DRUG ADDICTION AFFECTS BEHAVIOR?

- A. YES, THERE ARE.
- Q. CAN YOU EXPLAIN THOSE DIFFERENCES TO US.
- A. WELL, THE MOST STRIKING DIFFERENCE, ASIDE FROM INTOXICATION, IS THAT ADDICTION TO HARD DRUGS, SUCH AS HEROIN, COCAINE AND ALCOHOL, LEAD TO A BEHAVIORAL DISORDER IN WHICH THE PERSON IS GROSSLY IMPAIRED, ULTIMATELY IN THEIR ABILITY TO TAKE CARE OF THINGS AT HOME, IN THE WORKPLACE AND IN THEIR COMMUNITY.

AND THAT IS PERHAPS THE MOST STRIKING DIFFERENCE BETWEEN NICOTINE, WHERE EVEN THE MOST HIGHLY ADDICTIVE USER IS ABLE TO TAKE CARE OF ALL THEIR RESPONSIBILITIES AT HOME, AT THE WORKPLACE AND THE COMMUNITY. THEY DON'T GO BANKRUPT 26 IN THE QUEST TO CONTINUE THEIR HABIT. THEY DON'T LOSE THEIR FAMILY, MARRIAGES OR THEIR JOBS.

THAT'S PROBABLY THE MOST DRAMATIC DIFFERENCE

28 5034 1

2

3

4

5

6 7

8

9

10

11 12

13

14

15 16

17

18

19

20

22

24

26

27

25

2

3

4

5 6

7

8

9

10 11

12

13 14

15 16

17

18 19

20 21

22 23

24

25

27

OTHER THAN INTOXICATION.

Q. OKAY. LET'S MOVE PAST BEHAVIOR AND TALK ABOUT TREATMENT.

ARE THERE DIFFERENCES IN THE TYPE OF TREATMENT THAT NICOTINE-DEPENDENT PATIENTS REQUIRE VERSUS PATIENTS THAT ARE ADDICTED TO HARD DRUGS?

- A. YES, THERE ARE DIFFERENCES.
- CAN YOU DESCRIBE THE MAJOR DIFFERENCES FOR US.
- A. WELL, THE FIRST MAJOR DIFFERENCE IS THAT THE VAST MAJORITY OF PEOPLE WHO QUIT SMOKING GET NO FORMAL TREATMENT INTERVENTION AT ALL. WE ARE TALKING ABOUT 90-PLUS PERCENT OF ALL PEOPLE WHO HAVE QUIT CIGARETTES HAVE NOT HAD ANY FORMAL, PROFESSIONAL INTERVENTION.

ON THE OTHER HAND, IT'S VERY, VERY UNUSUAL FOR AN ADDICTED PERSON WITH ALCOHOLISM, HEROIN ADDICTION OR COCAINE ADDICTION TO SIMPLY PUT DOWN THEIR DRUGS AND WALK AWAY SUCCESSFULLY. IN GENERAL, THEY'RE GOING TO REQUIRE SIGNIFICANT INTERVENTION THAT MAY INCLUDE SELF-HELP GROUPS, SUCH AS THE 12-STEP PROGRAMS LIKE ALCOHOLICS ANONYMOUS, OR EVEN PROFESSIONAL INTERVENTION BY PSYCHIATRISTS AND MENTAL 21 HEALTH PROFESSIONALS.

Q. OKAY. I WANT TO ASK YOU ABOUT THE SYMPTOMS THAT 23 PEOPLE EXPERIENCE WHEN THEY STOP USING CERTAIN SUBSTANCES.

SOME SMOKERS EXPERIENCE WITHDRAWAL SYMPTOMS WHEN THEY STOP SMOKING, DON'T THEY?

- A. THAT'S CORRECT.
- Q. CAN YOU COMPARE THE TYPES OF WITHDRAWAL SYMPTOMS 28 THAT SMOKERS EXPERIENCE WHEN THEY STOP SMOKING TO THE TYPES 5035

OF SYMPTOMS THAT PEOPLE ADDICTED TO HEROIN OR BARBITURATES 1 2 OR COCAINE OR ALCOHOL EXPERIENCE?

3 MS. CHABER: I WOULD OBJECT, YOUR HONOR. THAT'S 4 AWFULLY VAGUE. COMPOUND.

5 THE COURT: IF IT'S TOO VAGUE, THEN WE'LL LET

6 THE DOCTOR TELL US THAT. 7 I'M GOING TO ALLOW THE QUESTION. THE WITNESS: I UNDERSTAND THE QUESTION. 8 9 THE COURT: I'M GOING TO OVERRULE THE OBJECTION. MS. CHABER: I ALSO SAID COMPOUND -- I DON'T 10 KNOW IF YOU HEARD IT -- COMPARING IT TO ABOUT FIVE OR SIX 11 12 DIFFERENT ONES. THE COURT: WELL, I DON'T KNOW. ALL RIGHT. 13 THEY MAY BE TAKEN IN A GROUP. I JUST DON'T KNOW. 14 GO AHEAD. 15 MR. FURR: IN THE INTEREST OF TIME, I'LL BREAK 16 17 THEM OUT. THE COURT: BREAK THEM OUT. 18 MR. FURR: Q. DR. BECKSON, CAN YOU COMPARE THE 19 TYPE OF WITHDRAWAL SYMPTOMS THAT SMOKERS EXPERIENCE WHEN 20 21 THEY QUIT SMOKING TO THE TYPES OF SYMPTOMS THAT ALCOHOLICS EXPERIENCE WHEN THEY STOP DRINKING? 2.2 A. WELL, TO BEGIN WITH, IF YOU LOOK AT CIGARETTE 23 24 SMOKERS WHO PUT DOWN THEIR CIGARETTES IN AN ATTEMPT TO QUIT, THERE IS, FOR EXAMPLE, IN THE DSM-IV A SYNDROME CALLED 25 26 NICOTINE WITHDRAWAL. NOW, ONLY ABOUT 50 PERCENT -- ONLY ABOUT HALF OF PEOPLE WHO QUIT SMOKING QUALIFY AS HAVING 27 NICOTINE WITHDRAWAL. 2.8 5036 THE 50 PERCENT OR THE HALF THAT DO TEND TO HAVE 1 AN ASSORTMENT OF SYMPTOMS THAT MAY INCLUDE ANXIETY, INSOMNIA OR TROUBLE SLEEPING, APPETITE INCREASE OR WEIGHT GAIN. 3 THEIR HEART RATE MAY BE A LITTLE SLOWER THAN IT NORMALLY 4 IS. THOSE SORT OF INCONVENIENCES. 5 6 Q. OKAY. I DIDN'T -- I'M NOT SURE YOU CAUGHT -- DID 7 YOU EXPLAIN THE TYPE OF SYMPTOMS THAT ALCOHOLICS EXPERIENCE? A. THANK YOU. ALCOHOLICS, WHEN THEY STOP DRINKING, 8 CAN DIE FROM THEIR WITHDRAWAL. IT IS A MEDICAL EMERGENCY 9 WHEN AN ALCOHOLIC WHO GOES THROUGH SEVERE WITHDRAWAL STARTS 10 DEVELOPING THE TYPES OF PROBLEMS THAT CAN BE SEEN, INCLUDING 11 SEIZURES, HALLUCINATIONS, DT'S AND ULTIMATELY DEATH. 12 13 AND A VAST MAJORITY OF ALCOHOL-DEPENDENT PATIENTS WILL EXPERIENCE ALCOHOL WITHDRAWAL WHEN THEY STOP DRINKING 14 15 SUDDENLY. WITHOUT REPEATING THE SYMPTOMS THAT SMOKERS 16 17 EXPERIENCE, CAN YOU COMPARE THEM TO THE TYPE OF SYMPTOMS THAT PEOPLE EXPERIENCE WHEN THEY STOP USING HEROIN? 18 A. WHEN PEOPLE STOP USING HEROIN, WHILE THEY DO NOT 19 EXPERIENCE THE POSSIBILITY OF DEATH -- HEROIN WITHDRAWAL IS 20 2.1 NOT POTENTIALLY FATAL, SO IT'S DIFFERENT FROM ALCOHOL -- BUT 2.2 THEY HAVE A SEVERE WITHDRAWAL, INVOLVING SEVERE AGITATION, INCLUDED VOMITING, DIARRHEA, A REALLY GUT-WRENCHING, 23 24 HORRIFIC FEELING THAT HEROIN ADDICTS ARE DESPERATE TO DO 25 ANYTHING TO AVOID. 26 AND SO OFTEN, THEY'LL DO THINGS, INCLUDING BREAK 27 THE LAW, TO GET THEIR NEXT FIX. 28 Q. LET ME JUST ASK ONE OR TWO MORE. 5037 1 CAN YOU EXPLAIN TO THE JURY THE TYPE OF SYMPTOMS 2 THAT PEOPLE EXPERIENCE WHEN THEY STOP USING BARBITURATES? 3 A. BARBITURATE WITHDRAWAL IS VERY MUCH LIKE 4 ALCOHOL. AGAIN, IT'S POTENTIALLY A FATAL WITHDRAWAL. 5 PEOPLE DIE FROM TAKING BARBITURATE SLEEPING PILLS, AND THEN 6 STOPPING. 7 THAT USED TO BE SEEN A LOT IN THE '50S WHEN 8 BARBITURATES WERE USED COMMONLY AS SLEEPING PILLS. AND WHEN 9 PEOPLE WOULD RUN OUT AND STOP TAKING IT SUDDENLY, THEY'D GO 10 OFF AND WIND UP IN THE HOSPITAL.

LET ME GO BACK TO THE SYMPTOMS THAT SMOKERS 11 Ο. 12 EXPERIENCE. 13 CAN YOU EXPLAIN TO THE JURY HOW LONG THOSE 14 SYMPTOMS THAT YOU IDENTIFIED LAST WHEN A NICOTINE-DEPENDENT 15 SMOKER STOPS SMOKING? 16 A. WELL, FIRST OF ALL, YOU ARE TALKING ABOUT ONLY THE HALF OF PEOPLE WHO EXPERIENCE THE WITHDRAWAL SYNDROME. 17 18 AND AMONG THOSE, YOU'RE TALKING ABOUT DAYS TO WEEKS. GENERALLY, BY TWO WEEKS, THEY'VE GOTTEN THROUGH 19 20 THAT WITHDRAWAL SYNDROME. 21 Q. IS THERE A SYMPTOM OF NICOTINE WITHDRAWAL KNOWN 22 AS DYSPHORIA? 23 A. DYSPHORIA IS ONE OF THE SYMPTOMS IN THE 24 WITHDRAWAL SYNDROME, WHICH ESSENTIALLY MEANS -- "DYSPHORIA" IS A COMMON WORD USE IN PSYCHIATRY, WHICH MEANS YOU DON'T 25 26 FEEL GOOD. AND THAT OFTEN IS THE WORD APPLIED TO SOMEONE WHO IS ANXIOUS OR SAD. 2.7 SO THE PERSON IN THOSE TWO WEEKS POTENTIALLY MAY 2.8 5038 1 BE FEELING BAD, NOT FEELING AS GOOD AS THEY NORMALLY DO. THAT'S DIFFERENT -- DYSPHORIA IS DIFFERENT FROM THE SEVERE FORM OF CLINICAL DEPRESSION. IT JUST MEANS YOU ARE NOT 3 FEELING GOOD. IT'S AN ADJECTIVE. 4 Q. THAT'S WHAT I WANTED TO ASK YOU ABOUT NEXT. 5 IF YOU COULD CONTRAST FOR US WHAT IT MEANS TO BE 6 7 DYSPHORIC VERSUS WHAT IT MEANS TO BE CLINICALLY DEPRESSED. THERE'S A HUGE DIFFERENCE. 8 9 FIRST OF ALL, CLINICAL DEPRESSION IS A DIAGNOSIS OF A DISORDER WHERE THE PERSON IS SO DEPRESSED THAT THEY MAY 10 11 BE SUICIDAL. THEY CAN'T FUNCTION. THEY CAN'T TAKE CARE OF 12 WHAT THEY NEED TO TAKE CARE AT HOME. THEY CAN'T GO TO WORK. SOMETIMES THEY CAN GET OUT OF BED. THEY CAN'T EAT. 13 THEY CAN'T SLEEP. THEY'RE HIGHLY AGITATED. IF IT GETS BAD 14 ENOUGH, THEY HAVE TO BE HOSPITALIZED. 15 GENERALLY, THAT TYPE OF DEPRESSION IS GOING TO 16 17 LEAD TO THE USE OF ANTIDEPRESSANT MEDICATION, AND POSSIBLY PSYCHOTHERAPY OR SOME COMBINATION OF BOTH. 18 DYSPHORIA IS AN ADJECTIVE. YOU DON'T FEEL SO 19 20 BAD. PEOPLE CAN BE DYSPHORIC IN THEIR EVERYDAY LIFE. YOU 21 HAVE TO TALK WITH YOUR BOSS. IT DOESN'T GO WELL. YOU'RE 22 DYSPHORIC. YOU FIND OUT THAT THE TRAVEL AGENT MESSED UP 23 YOUR VACATION FLIGHT PLANS. YOU'RE DYSPHORIC. THAT'S WHAT "DYSPHORIC" MEANS. 24 25 O. IS THERE A RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN THE SYMPTOMS THAT 26 SMOKERS EXPERIENCE WHEN THEY TRY TO STOP SMOKING AND THE 27 LIKELIHOOD THAT THEY WILL BE SUCCESSFUL IN STOPPING SMOKING? A. ACTUALLY, WHILE YOU MIGHT THINK THAT THERE WOULD 28 5039 1 BE, THERE IS NOT A CORRELATION BETWEEN WHETHER YOU EXPERIENCE WITHDRAWAL WHEN YOU STOP SMOKING, WHICH IS THE 3 50-50 CHANCE TO HAVE THE WITHDRAWAL SYNDROME THAT'S 4 DESCRIBED, AND WHETHER YOU'RE ACTUALLY GOING TO BE SMOKING 5 OR NOT A YEAR LATER. 6 IT DOESN'T WORK OUT THAT WAY. 7 Q. DR. BECKSON, THE JURY HAS HEARD TESTIMONY THAT 8 RELAPSE RATES FOR SMOKERS WHO TRY TO QUIT SMOKING ARE SIMILAR TO THE RELAPSE RATES FOR PEOPLE WHO TRY TO QUIT 9 10 USING HARD DRUGS AND ALCOHOL. COULD YOU FIRST EXPLAIN TO US WHAT RELAPSE RATES 11 12 ARE. 13 WELL, AGAIN, YOU HAVE TO KNOW WHAT YOU ARE

TALKING ABOUT OR WHAT SOMEONE ELSE IS TALKING ABOUT TO

UNDERSTAND WHAT THEY'RE TRYING TO CONVEY.

14

A RELAPSE, IN GENERAL, MEANS THAT YOU'VE STOPPED 16 17 USING THE DRUG SUCCESSFULLY, AND THEN YOU GO BACK TO USING 18 THE DRUG.

NOW, IN ADDICTION WORK, "RELAPSE" MEANS THAT YOU STOPPED USING THE DRUG SUCCESSFULLY, AND IN THE DSM-IV, THAT MEANS YOU HAVEN'T USED YOUR DRUG OF CHOICE FOR AT LEAST A MONTH.

IF YOU USE THE NEXT DAY AFTER YOU STOP, THE NEXT WEEK, THAT IS NOT A RELAPSE, BECAUSE YOU NEVER STOPPED. SO FIRST OF ALL, YOU HAVE TO QUIT FOR A MONTH, AND THEN AFTER THAT, A RELAPSE MEANS YOU GO BACK TO USING.

THIS COMES UP ALL THE TIME IN TREATMENT. YOU HAVE SOMEONE WHO STOPPED. THEY HAVEN'T USED IN SIX MONTHS. 5040

IN A MOMENT OF CONFUSION, WEAKNESS, WHATEVER, THE PERSON GOES OUT AND USES ONCE, AND THEY CALL YOU UP ON THE PHONE.

THAT'S NOT A RELAPSE. THAT'S A SLIP. THAT'S CONSIDERED A SLIP. THE PERSON THEN GETS BACK IN THE SADDLE AND CONTINUES ON WITH THEIR RECOVERY PROGRAM.

A RELAPSE IS RESERVED FOR YOU GO BACK TO USING AS YOU WERE DOING BEFORE YOU EVER STOPPED USING, SO YOU'RE BACK TO USING EVERY DAY OR EVERY WEEK, HOWEVER YOU WERE USING.

THAT'S A RELAPSE.

NOW, IN THE TOBACCO RESEARCH LITERATURE, THEY DEFINE EVERYTHING TOTALLY DIFFERENT. SO YOU HAVE TO LOOK AT THESE DEFINITIONS.

- THAT'S WHAT I WANT TO ASK YOU ABOUT, DR. BECKSON. ARE RELAPSE RATES FOR SMOKING DEFINED THE SAME WAY IN THE SCIENTIFIC LITERATURE AS RELAPSE RATES ARE FOR HARD DRUGS AND ALCOHOL?
 - A. NOT AT ALL.

19

20 2.1

22

23

24

25

26 27

28

1 2

3

4 5

6

7

8 9

10

11

12

13

14

15 16

17

18 19

20

21

22 23

24 25

2.6

27

28

5041 1

2

3

4 5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16 17

- Q. WOULD YOU EXPLAIN HOW RELAPSE RATES FOR SMOKING ARE DEFINED WITH SMOKING?
- A. WITH SMOKING, RATHER THAN HAVING TO BE CLEAN FOR A MONTH, YOU HAVE TO BE CLEAN FROM CIGARETTES FOR 24 HOURS. IF YOU'RE CLEAN FOR 24 HOURS, YOU QUIT.

THEN, IF YOU SMOKE ONE CIGARETTE, EVEN IF YOU SMOKE ONLY ONE CIGARETTE IN THE NEXT YEAR, YOU RELAPSED. AND SO IT'S LOOKING AT THE PHENOMENON IN A TOTALLY DIFFERENT LIGHT.

SO WHEN YOU GET THESE NUMBERS -- YOU KNOW, WE ALL KNOW ABOUT POLLS AND STATISTICS -- YOU'VE GOT TO LOOK AT THE

NUMBERS FOR WHAT THEY MEAN.

- Q. DR. BECKSON, IS IT FAIR TO SAY THAT COMPARING RELAPSE RATE FOR SMOKERS TO RELAPSE RATES FOR HARD DRUGS AND ALCOHOL IS AN APPLES-AND-ORANGES TYPE COMPARISON?
- A. BECAUSE OF THESE DIFFERENCES IN DEFINITION, IT REALLY MAKES IT CONFUSING TO FIGURE OUT WHAT'S WHAT.
- Q. DOES THE FACT THAT SIMILAR RELAPSE RATES ARE SOMETIMES REPORTED FOR SMOKING AS FOR HARD DRUGS AND ALCOHOL DEMONSTRATE THAT SMOKING IS AS ADDICTIVE AS HARD DRUGS AND ALCOHOL?
 - A. I THINK THAT'S A PREPOSTEROUS CONCLUSION.

FIRST OF ALL, NOT ONLY ARE THE RELAPSE RATES HARD TO UNDERSTAND BECAUSE OF THESE DIFFERENCES, BUT THERE'S NO DOUBT THAT AMPHETAMINES AND COCAINE ARE MORE THAN -- MORE POWERFUL AND MUCH MORE ADDICTIVE DRUGS THAN CIGARETTES, AND CREATE ADDITION SYNDROMES THAT ARE FAR MORE DESTRUCTIVE IN TERMS OF DESTROYING ONE'S LIFE.

AND THAT THEY ARE INCREDIBLY DIFFICULT TO PUT 18 19 DOWN FOR ANY PERIOD OF TIME. AND THE RISK OF RELAPSE IS 20 HIGH, ONGOING FOR YEARS, WHICH IS WHY PEOPLE GO TO A.A. FOR

THE REST OF THEIR LIFE. 21 22 Q. DR. BECKSON, BASED UPON YOUR EXPERIENCE IN 23 TREATING HUNDREDS OF ADDICTS, AS YOU EXPLAINED TO US, YOUR 24 EDUCATION AND TRAINING, DO YOU HAVE AN OPINION AS TO WHETHER HEROIN AND COCAINE ADDICTS FIND IT EASIER TO STOP USING 25 26 THOSE SUBSTANCES THAN SMOKERS FIND IT DIFFICULT TO STOP 27 SMOKING? 28 WELL, AGAIN, THAT'S A VERY CONFUSING TYPE OF 5042 1 STATEMENT. THE ISSUE IS THAT, IN GENERAL, THE HEROIN AND 2 COCAINE ADDICT IS DESPERATELY TRYING TO STAY CLEAN, IS 3 FOCUSED ON STAYING CLEAN FROM THIS TERRIBLY DESTRUCTIVE 4 DRUG. FREQUENTLY, THEY MAY BE SMOKERS IN ADDITION TO THAT. 5 BUT THEIR FOCUS AT THAT POINT IS NOT ON WHETHER THEY SHOULD 6 7 STOP SMOKING BECAUSE THEY MIGHT HAVE SOME SORT OF HEALTH-RELATED CONSEQUENCE IN 20 YEARS, BECAUSE THEY MAY BE 8 9 DEAD FROM THEIR OTHER DRUG IN 20 MINUTES. 10 AND THEN THEY GO TO 12-STEP MEETINGS, AND 11 EVERYONE IS SMOKING IN THE 12-STEP MEETINGS. SO IT'S REALLY 12 HARD TO JUST IN THE MIDST OF THAT PUT DOWN YOUR CIGARETTES 13 UNDER THOSE CIRCUMSTANCES. AND SO I WOULDN'T SAY THAT MAKES CIGARETTES MORE 14 15 ADDICTIVE OR HARDER TO QUIT THAN HEROIN OR COCAINE. Q. LET ME GO BACK TO THIS PROCESS ADDICTION FOR A 16 17 MINUTE. ARE YOU FAMILIAR WITH THE RELAPSE RATES FOR 18 OVEREATING; FOR EXAMPLE, THE FREQUENCY WITH WHICH PEOPLE WHO 19 HAVE MEDICAL OR PSYCHIATRIC PROBLEMS RELATED TO OVEREATING 20 21 RELAPSE? 22 THE RELAPSE RATE FOR BINGE EATING DISORDER AND 23 BULIMIA ARE HUGE, HUGE RELAPSE RATES, VERY DIFFICULT TO 24 TREAT DISORDERS. EVEN IF YOU TAKE SIMPLE EVERYDAY DIETING, THE 25 RELAPSE RATES ARE ENORMOUS, PARTICULARLY RIGHT AFTER THE 26 27 FIRST OF THE YEAR. THE COURT: LET US KNOW WHEN YOU GET TO A GOOD 28 5043 SPOT FOR LUNCH. 1 2 MR. FURR: THIS IS FINE. 3 THE COURT: THIS IS A GOOD SPOT? 4 MR. FURR: SURE. THE COURT: JURORS, OVER THE NOON HOUR, PLEASE 5 6 CONTINUE TO FOLLOW THE ADMONITION. WE'LL SEE YOU BACK AT 7 8 (LUNCH RECESS TAKEN AT 11:55 A.M.) 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25

```
26
27
28
5044
1
     AFTERNOON SESSION
                                                        1:35 P.M.
      THURSDAY, MARCH 2, 2000
2
                THE COURT: WE ARE BACK ON RECORD.
3
 4
                I THINK WE ARE READY TO PROCEED.
                MR. FURR: THANK YOU, YOUR HONOR.
5
 6
 7
                        DIRECT EXAMINATION (CONTINUED)
8
                BY MR. FURR: Q. GOOD AFTERNOON, DR. BECKSON.
9
           A. GOOD AFTERNOON.
                I WANT TO -- NEW TOPIC. I WANT TO ASK YOU SOME
10
      QUESTIONS ABOUT THE PLAINTIFF IN THE CASE, MRS. LESLIE
11
12
     WHITELEY.
13
           A. OKAY.
14
           Q. DR. BECKSON, DID I ASK YOU TO FORM AN OPINION AS
15
     TO WHETHER OR NOT MRS. WHITELEY WAS ADDICTED TO CIGARETTES
     AND UNABLE TO QUIT SMOKING?
16
           A. YOU'RE ASKING ME TO FORM AN OPINION?
17
           Q. DID I ASK YOU TO DO SO, SIR?
18
           A. DID YOU?
19
           Q. YES.
20
           A. EARLIER TODAY?
21
22
           Q. NO. ACTUALLY, IT WAS FEW MONTHS AGO NOW.
           A. YES, YOU DID.
23
               SIR, A FEW MONTHS AGO, DID I ALSO REQUEST YOU TO
24
     EVALUATE THE MEDICAL INFORMATION TO DETERMINE WHETHER OR NOT
25
     YOU HAD AN OPINION AS TO WHETHER MRS. WHITELEY WAS COMPETENT
26
27
     TO UNDERSTAND INFORMATION REGARDING THE HEALTH RISK OF
     CIGARETTE SMOKING?
2.8
5045
1
           A. YES, YOU DID.
               BEFORE I ASK YOU ABOUT THOSE OPINIONS, I WANT TO
2.
           Q.
      TALK WITH YOU ABOUT THE INFORMATION THAT YOU REVIEWED, SIR.
3
                DID YOU REVIEW MRS. WHITELEY'S DEPOSITION?
 4
               YES, I DID.
5
           Α.
               DID REVIEW BOTH THE VIDEOTAPE PORTIONS AND THE
 6
 7
     TRANSCRIBED PORTIONS?
8
           A. YES, YOU DID.
            Q. WHAT ELSE DID YOU REVIEW TO PREPARE TO EXPRESS AN
9
     OPINION REGARDING MRS. WHITELEY?
10
           A. I REVIEWED HER MEDICAL RECORD. I REVIEWED A
11
12
     NUMBER OF DEPOSITIONS, INCLUDING DEPOSITIONS OF HER FAMILY
13
     DOCTOR, HER OBSTETRICIAN, AND VARIETY OF FAMILY MEMBERS,
     INCLUDING HER FATHER, HER BROTHER, ONE OF HER SISTERS, AN
14
     EX-HUSBAND, DEAN MOORE, THE CURRENT HUSBAND, LEONARD.
15
                I THINK THAT'S ABOUT IT.
16
17
           Q. WHEN YOU SAY YOU REVIEWED HER FAMILY DOCTOR'S
18
     DEPOSITION, IS THAT DR. JUNG?
           A. THAT WAS DR. JUNG.
19
20
           Q. DID YOU ALSO REVIEW DR. RICHARDSON'S DEPOSITION?
21
           A. YES. DR. RICHARDON'S DEPOSITION WAS REVIEWED.
22
    HE WAS HER OBSTETRICIAN.
23
               AND IN PREPARATION FOR YOUR TESTIMONY TODAY, DID
24
     YOU CONDUCT VARIOUS LITERATURE SEARCHES AND REVIEW AGAIN --
25
      AND REVIEW NEW INFORMATION REGARDING NICOTINE, SMOKING
26
     BEHAVIOR AND ADDICTION?
27
           A. YES. I REVIEWED TO REFRESH MY MEMORY, AS WELL AS
28
     OBTAINED UP-TO-DATE INFORMATION AND PAPERS ON THE SUBJECT.
5046
1
           O. I WANT TO GO BACK NOW AND TALK TO YOU ABOUT
```

```
2
     DSM-IV. YOU TOLD THE JURY EARLIER TODAY WHAT DSM-IV IS.
 3
               DR. BECKSON, DO YOU HAVE EXPERIENCE IN USING
     DSM-IV IN MAKING DIAGNOSES OF DRUG DEPENDENCE?
 4
 5
           A. YES, I DO.
               IN FACT, DR. BECKSON, DO YOU TRAIN OTHER DOCTORS,
 6
7
     SPECIFICALLY PSYCHIATRIST RESIDENTS, ON HOW TO USE THE
8
     DSM-IV DIAGNOSTIC SCHEME?
           A. YES. IN FACT, IN MY ROLE AS A CLINICAL FACULTY
9
     MEMBER AT UCLA SCHOOL OF MEDICINE, I TRAIN PHYSICIANS
10
    LEARNING TO BE PSYCHIATRISTS AND IN RESIDENCY TRAINING.
11
12
                LEARNING THE DSM-IV IS A SIGNIFICANT PART OF THE
13
    CURRICULUM, AND I AM ONE OF THE TEACHERS OF THAT CURRICULUM.
           Q. BEFORE I ASK YOU FOR YOUR OPINION, WOULD YOU
14
15
     REMIND THE JURY AS TO HOW THE DSM-IV DIAGNOSTIC SCHEME IS
     USED TO MAKE DIAGNOSES OF DRUG DEPENDENCE.
16
17
           A. EVERY DIAGNOSIS HAS A SET OF CRITERIA IN THE
     DSM-IV. IT'S ALMOST LIKE A MENU, THE WAY IT'S SET UP.
18
19
                IN THE DRUG OR SUBSTANCE DEPENDENCE DISORDERS,
20
    THERE IS A SINGLE SET OF CRITERIA THAT WAS FORMULATED TO
21
    APPLY TO ANY DRUG OF DEPENDENCE, AND THOSE CRITERIA ARE SET
22
    UP SUCH THAT A TRAINEE OR ANYONE -- BECAUSE THE DSM-IV IS
     USED BY MORE THAN JUST PSYCHIATRISTS. ANYONE CAN GO THROUGH
23
    THIS LIST OF CRITERIA TO MAKE THE DIAGNOSIS ACCORDING TO
24
25
    THOSE CRITERIA.
           Q. DR. BECKSON, LET ME ASK YOU TO LOOK AT THE THIRD
26
27 PAGE OF WHAT WAS PREVIOUSLY MARKED AS DEFENDANTS' EXHIBIT
     5837 FOR IDENTIFICATION, AND ASK YOU WHETHER THIS PAGE LISTS
28
5047
     THE DSM-IV CRITERIA FOR MAKING SUBSTANCE DEPENDENCE
1
 2
     DIAGNOSES?
3
               YES, IT DOES. IT'S CALLED "CRITERIA FOR
           Α.
4
     SUBSTANCE DEPENDENCE."
5
           Q. THANK YOU.
               MR. FURR: YOUR HONOR, IF THERE IS NO OBJECTION,
 6
7
     I'D LIKE TO DISPLAY THIS TO THE JURY.
8
                MS. CHABER: OBJECTION. IT'S HEARSAY.
                THE COURT: SUSTAINED.
9
                MR. FURR: YOUR HONOR, IT'S BEEN PREVIOUSLY
10
11
     EXPLAINED TO THE JURY DURING THE EXAMINATION OF OTHER
12
     WITNESSES.
13
                THE COURT: IT HAS?
14
                MR. FURR: YES.
                MS. CHABER: NO.
15
                MR. FURR: DURING THE EXAMINATION OF DR.
16
     BENOWITZ, IT WAS, YOUR HONOR.
17
18
                MS. CHABER: NO, IT WASN'T.
19
                MR. FURR: I'M REPRESENTING TO THE COURT THAT IT
20
    WAS.
                THE COURT: DO YOU WANT TO JUST SHOW IT TO
21
22
    MS. CHABER AND SEE IF THE TWO OF YOU STILL DISAGREE?
23
                MR. FURR: SURE.
24
                MS. CHABER: I DISAGREE. I BELIEVE HE PUT IT ON
25
     A CHART UP THERE, BUT I DON'T BELIEVE THAT THIS WAS SHOWN TO
26
     THE JURY.
27
                THE COURT: WELL, IF I HAVE TO RESOLVE THIS, WE
28
     ARE GOING TO GET OUT WHAT YOU SHOWED THEM.
5048
1
                IT WAS ON A BOARD, YOU SAY?
 2
                MS. CHABER: I BELIEVE HE WROTE OUT -- MR. FURR
 3
     OR WHOEVER CROSS-EXAMINED DR. BENOWITZ WROTE OUT THEIR OWN
 4
    LIST.
 5
                THE COURT: THAT WON'T BE A JUSTIFICATION FOR
 6
     SHOWING THIS.
```

7 MR. FURR: THAT'S NOT WHAT WAS DONE. I DON'T WANT TO BELABOR THIS, BUT THIS IS WHAT I DISPLAYED TO THE 8 9 JURY DURING THE EXAMINATION OF DR. BENOWITZ. THE COURT: ALL I CAN SAY IS I CAN'T RECALL 10 WHETHER YOU DID OR YOU DIDN'T. 11 12 AND IF THERE IS HEARSAY OBJECTION, I'M GOING TO SUSTAIN. I JUST CAN'T RECALL WHETHER YOU DID IT BEFORE OR 13 14 NOT. WHETHER YOU DID IT BEFORE OR NOT, IT IS HEARSAY. 15 16 SO I'M GOING TO SUSTAIN. MR. FURR: Q. DR. BECKSON, WOULD YOU EXPLAIN 17 18 TO THE JURY HOW THE DSM-IV CRITERIA ARE USED TO MAKE DIAGNOSES OF SUBSTANCE DEPENDENCE IN TERMS OF HOW MANY 19 CRITERIA HAVE TO BE SATISFIED, IN WHAT TIME FRAME THEY HAVE 20 21 TO BE SATISFIED. A. OKAY. IN ORDER TO SATISFY THE CRITERIA, YOU NEED 22 TO HAVE THREE OUT OF THE SEVEN POSSIBILITIES IN ORDER TO 2.3 QUALIFY FOR THE SUBSTANCE-DEPENDENCE DIAGNOSIS. 24 25 THOSE THREE OUT OF SEVEN HAVE TO OCCUR WITHIN THE SAME YEAR, THE SAME 12-MONTH PERIOD. AND IF THEY DO, THEN 26 27 THE PERSON HAS TO ALSO BE EXPERIENCING CLINICALLY SIGNIFICANT DISTRESS OR IMPAIRMENT. 28 5049 1 Q. WHAT DO YOU MEAN THAT "THE PERSON HAS TO BE ALSO EXPERIENCING CLINICALLY SIGNIFICANT DISTRESS OR IMPAIRMENT"? 2 3 A. THE PERSON FOR WHOM AT LEAST THREE OUT OF SEVEN CRITERIA ARE MET HAS TO BE SUFFERING -- SUBJECTIVELY, 4 EMOTIONALLY EXPERIENCING SUFFERING THAT THEY COMMUNICATE TO 5 SOMEONE OR THAT'S OBVIOUS. 6 7 AND THE IMPAIRMENT PART IS IMPAIRMENT IN 8 PSYCHOLOGICAL, SOCIAL, OCCUPATIONAL FUNCTIONING, AND THE LIKE. 9 10 Q. DO YOU HAVE AN OPINION THAT YOU HOLD TO A REASONABLE DEGREE OF MEDICAL CERTAINTY AS TO WHETHER MRS. 11 WHITELEY WAS NICOTINE-DEPENDENT UNDER THE DSM-IV DIAGNOSTIC 12 13 SCHEME? A. YES, I DO HAVE AN OPINION. 14 Q. WHAT IS YOUR OPINION? 15 16 A. BASED ON ALL OF THE INFORMATION THAT I REVIEWED, 17 I COULD NOT GET MRS. WHITELEY, WITH HER PRESENTING 18 INFORMATION, TO SATISFY THE DSM-IV CRITERIA FOR SUBSTANCE 19 DEPENDENCE. Q. OKAY. YOU TOLD US THAT IN ORDER TO BE -- TO 20 SATISFY THOSE CRITERIA, THE THREE OF THEM WOULD HAVE TO BE 21 22 SATISFIED BEFORE A DIAGNOSIS COULD BE MADE; CORRECT, SIR? A. THAT'S THE BEGINNING OF THE PROCESS. 23 YOU NEED TO START OUT WITH AT LEAST GETTING 24 25 THREE, FOLLOWED BY MAKING SURE THEY ARE IN THE SAME 12-MONTH PERIOD, FOLLOWED BY THE EXISTENCE OF CLINICALLY SIGNIFICANT 26 27 DISTRESS OR IMPAIRMENT. 28 Q. WHAT CRITERIA UNDER DSM-IV DO YOU FIND 5050 1 MRS. WHITELEY NOT TO SATISFY? 2 A. MOST OF THEM. 3 Q. ARE THERE ANY THAT SHE DID SATISFY? 4 YES. SHE DID SATISFY NO. 2, WHICH IS WITHDRAWAL, AS MANIFESTED BY THE CHARACTERISTIC WITHDRAWAL SYNDROME FOR 5 THE SUBSTANCE, IN THIS CASE, NICOTINE. 6 7 SO SHE DID MANIFEST WITHDRAWAL. 8 MAY I SEE THOSE, DOCTOR. 9 (WRITING ON BOARD) 10 I HAND THOSE BACK TO YOU, SO YOU HAVE THEM 11 AVAILABLE.

```
12
                DOCTOR, THE FIRST CRITERIA UNDER DSM-IV IS
    "TOLERANCE"; IS THAT CORRECT?
13
           A. THAT IS CORRECT.
14
15
           Q. EXPLAIN TO US WHAT "TOLERANCE" MEANS, AND PROVIDE
    US YOUR OPINION AS TO WHETHER MRS. WHITELEY SATISFIED
16
17
     TOLERANCE.
           A. WHAT "TOLERANCE" MEANS, THAT'S ESSENTIALLY THE
18
19
     PERSON CHASES THE ORIGINAL HIGH THAT THEY GOT FROM A DRUG OF
     ABUSE, BECAUSE AS THEY KEEP USING, THEY DON'T GET AS HIGH
20
21
     ANYMORE.
22
                AND SO ADDICTION SOMETIMES HAS BEEN COLLOQUIALLY
23 DESCRIBED AS AN ADDICT CHASING THE ORIGINAL HIGH FOR THE
24
    REST OF THEIR LIFE.
                IN THE DSM-IV, IT'S DESCRIBED AS A NEED FOR
25
     MARKEDLY INCREASED AMOUNTS OF THE SUBSTANCE.
26
2.7
                MS. CHABER: I WOULD OBJECT, YOUR HONOR.
     READING FROM THE DOCUMENT.
2.8
5051
1
                THE COURT: MY NOTES SHOW THAT PAGE 181 OF 5857
2
     WAS SHOWN TO THE JURY.
                IS THAT THE PAGE THAT WE ARE TALKING ABOUT?
3
                MR. FURR: THAT IS, YOUR HONOR, MY
4
5
     REPRESENTATION.
                THE COURT: THAT'S WHAT I HAVE.
 6
7
                MS. CHABER: 181?
8
                THE COURT: YES.
                MS. CHABER: I'M SORRY, YOUR HONOR. I REALLY
9
10
     THOUGHT HE HAD DONE A CHART. IF IT WAS, IT WAS ON
     CROSS-EXAMINATION OF ANOTHER WITNESS.
11
12
                THE COURT: YES. IT WAS ON DR. BENOWITZ.
13
                MS. CHABER: RIGHT. SO --
                THE COURT: IF YOU WANT TO MAKE THE OBJECTION,
14
15
     IT'S STILL A GOOD OBJECTION.
                I JUST BELIEVE THAT HE DID SHOW IT.
16
17
                MS. CHABER: I WASN'T --
                THE COURT: IF YOU OBJECT, IT STILL IS A GOOD
18
19
    OBJECTION.
                MS. CHABER: I WASN'T TRYING TO MISREPRESENT TO
20
     THE COURT. THAT WAS MY RECOLLECTION.
21
22
                THE COURT: I'M SURE IT WAS. WITH THE OBJECTION
23
     BEING MAINTAINED, I'M GOING TO SUSTAIN.
24
                MS. CHABER: OKAY.
                THE COURT: OKAY.
25
                MS. CHABER: I THINK THERE WAS ANOTHER
26
27
    OBJECTION, YOUR HONOR.
2.8
                THE COURT: SHE SAID HE WAS READING.
5052
1
                AND I'LL SUSTAIN, BECAUSE THAT'S THE SAME THING.
2
                MR. FURR: OKAY.
           Q. DR. BECKSON, THE SECOND CRITERION UNDER DSM-IV IS
3
4
     "WITHDRAWAL"; CORRECT?
5
           A. THAT'S CORRECT.
           Q. BY THE WAY, DR. BECKSON, THE RULES ARE THAT YOU
6
7
     CANNOT READ. IF YOU NEED TO REFRESH YOUR RECOLLECTION, I
8
    BELIEVE THAT WILL BE OKAY WITH THE COURT. YOU CAN DO THAT.
9
               IN THE COURSE OF ANSWERING MY QUESTIONS, YOU JUST
     CAN'T READ OR RECITE THE DOCUMENT TO THE JURY. OKAY?
10
11
               THANKS FOR CLARIFYING THAT.
12
               BEFORE I LEAVE THE FIRST CRITERION, TOLERANCE,
13
    DID MRS. WHITELEY SATISFY THE DSM-IV CRITERION OF TOLERANCE?
14
           A. WITH NICOTINE AND CIGARETTE SMOKING, IF YOU'RE
15
    GOING TO SATISFY THE CRITERIA FOR TOLERANCE, IT GENERALLY
16
    HAPPENS IN THE VERY BEGINNING OF A SMOKING CAREER. BECAUSE
```

17 A PERSON, BEFORE THEY SMOKE, SMOKES NO CIGARETTES, AND THEN THEY SMOKE ONE, AND THEN THEY USUALLY BUILD UP TO SMOKING 18 THEIR HALF A PACK TO A PACK A DAY. 19 20 SO, YOU KNOW, IT DEPENDS ON HOW YOU DEFINE THE WORD "MARKEDLY" THAT'S USED IN THE DSM-IV. 21 22 AND NICOTINE DOESN'T BEHAVE LIKE HEROIN, FOR EXAMPLE, WHERE PEOPLE ARE USING 10, 100 TIMES THEIR ORIGINAL 23 24 AMOUNT AND STILL NOT GETTING HIGH. INSTEAD, PEOPLE DO INCREASE THEIR CIGARETTE 25 CONSUMPTION UNTIL THEY REACH A PLATEAU AND THEN THEY SMOKE 26 ABOUT THE SAME AMOUNT AFTER THAT. THEY STILL GET THEIR 27 28 5053 SO IF YOU WANT TO BE CHARITABLE, YOU COULD SAY 1 THAT, IN THE VERY BEGINNING OF HER SMOKING CAREER, AS AN 2 3 ADOLESCENT, SHE EXPERIENCED TOLERANCE, BUT THAT THAT BECAME BASICALLY A MOOT ISSUE AFTER SHE WAS AT HER LATE 4 ADOLESCENCE, HER EARLY ADULTHOOD. 5 Q. DID YOU SEE ANY EVIDENCE THAT MRS. WHITELEY 6 INCREASED HER SMOKING RATE AFTER HER LATE ADOLESCENCE OR HER 7 EARLY ADULTHOOD? 8 A. NO. IN FACT, REVIEWING THE MEDICAL RECORDS, 9 10 INCLUDING QUESTIONNAIRES FILLED OUT BY MRS. WHITELEY 11 HERSELF, THEY ALL REFER TO HALF A PACK TO A PACK, THREE-QUARTERS OF PACK TO A PACK, A PACK. 12 13 SO, YOU KNOW, JUST TO TAKE A HIGH END OF MOST OF THOSE NUMBERS, IT APPEARS TO ME THAT SHE WAS A PACK-A-DAY 14 SMOKER FOR 20 YEARS OR SO. 15 Q. THE SECOND CRITERION UNDER DSM-IV IS 16 "WITHDRAWAL", ISN'T IT? 17 18 A. THAT'S CORRECT. Q. I BELIEVE THAT'S THE CRITERION THAT YOU ALREADY 19 TESTIFIED THAT MRS. WHITELEY MAY HAVE SATISFIED? 20 21 A. YES, I DID. Q. THE THIRD CRITERION IS WHERE "THE SUBSTANCE IS 2.2 23 TAKEN IN A LARGER AMOUNT OR FOR A LONGER TIME THAN THE USER INTENDED TO"; IS THAT CORRECT? 24 A. THAT'S CORRECT. 25 Q. DID MRS. WHITELEY SATISFY THAT CRITERION? 26 A. NO, SHE DIDN'T. IN FACT, THIS CRITERION ACTUALLY 27 28 REFLECTS HOW SOMEONE, ON MULTIPLE OCCASIONS, IN MORE OF AN 5054 ACUTE SENSE, HANDLES THEIR SUBSTANCE. 1 2 IT REALLY REFERS TO THE PERSON WHO IS GOING OUT 3 FOR THE EVENING AND TELLS THEMSELF, "TONIGHT, I'M GOING TO 4 HAVE TWO DRINKS." OF COURSE, THEY DRINK TWO BOTTLES OF WINE AND GET 5 6 DRUNK. THAT'S USING MORE THAN INTENDED. 7 AND OVER A LONGER PERIOD OF TIME, IT IS, "I'M JUST GOING TO PARTY TONIGHT, FRIDAY NIGHT, BUT THEN THE 8 9 COCAINE USER MISSES WORK ON MONDAY BECAUSE THEY USE ALL WEEKEND LONG AND COULDN'T STOP. SO THAT'S WHAT THOSE 10 11 CRITERIA REFER TO. 12 AND THAT'S NOT THE CASE WITH MRS. WHITELEY. SHE 13 GENERALLY SMOKED IN A RELATIVELY STABLE FASHION. 14 Q. THE FOURTH CRITERION IS WHETHER "THERE HAS BEEN A PERSISTENT DESIRE OR A SERIES OF SUCCESSFUL EFFORTS TO 15 QUIT"; IS THAT CORRECT? 16 A. THAT'S CORRECT. 17 18 Q. DID MRS. WHITELEY SATISFY THAT CRITERION? 19 A. NO, SHE DIDN'T. MRS. WHITELEY DID NOT HAVE A 20 PERSISTENT DESIRE TO QUIT SMOKING. IN FACT, ONLY AT THE POINT IN 1998 WHEN SHE DID QUIT DID SHE SEEM TO HAVE A 21

22 DESIRE TO QUIT.

> AND SHE ONLY HAD ONE UNSUCCESSFUL EFFORT. THAT'S NOT EVEN CONSISTENT WITH THE WORDS "UNSUCCESSFUL EFFORTS" IN THE PLURAL.

Q. THE FIFTH CRITERION IS WHETHER THE USER SPENDS "A GREAT DEAL OF TIME AND ACTIVITIES RELATED TO OBTAINING OR USING THE SUBSTANCE", CORRECT?

28 5055 1

2

3

4

5

6

7 8

9

10 11

12 13

14

15 16

17

19

20

2.1 22

23

24 25

26

27

28

5056

1

2.

3

5

6

7 8

9

10 11

12 13

14

15

16

17

18

26

23

24 25

26 27

- A. THAT IS CORRECT.
- Q. HOW WOULD THAT CRITERION APPLY TO SMOKING, DOCTOR?
- A. WELL, THIS PARTICULAR CRITERION -- YOU HAVE TO UNDERSTAND THAT THESE ARE CRITERIA OF ADDICTION. AND THE WAY PEOPLE SMOKE CIGARETTES AND THE FACT THAT IT IS READILY AVAILABLE, IT'S VERY, VERY UNUSUAL FOR PEOPLE TO BE ABLE TO SATISFY THIS CRITERION IN THE FIRST PLACE.

SO, YOU KNOW, SHE SMOKED, AND IT TOOK WHATEVER TIME IT DID, BUT IT WASN'T A GREAT DEAL OF TIME.

- Q. THE SIXTH CRITERION IS ESSENTIALLY WHERE THE USER MISSES OTHER IMPORTANT OPPORTUNITIES IN THEIR LIFE IN ORDER TO USE THE SUBSTANCE; IS THAT CORRECT?
 - A. THAT IS CORRECT.
- Q. DID YOU FIND ANY EVIDENCE THAT MRS. WHITELEY EVER SATISFIED THAT CRITERION?
- A. NO. I BELIEVE THAT HER SMOKING BEHAVIOR WAS 18 ENTIRELY CONSISTENT WITH HER -- COMPATIBLE WITH HER ENGAGING IN IMPORTANT SOCIAL, OCCUPATIONAL OR RECREATIONAL ACTIVITIES.
 - DOCTOR, THE SEVENTH CRITERION INVOLVES WHETHER THE SUBJECT CONTINUED TO USE THE SUBSTANCE IN THE FACE OF AN ONGOING PHYSICAL PROBLEM RELATED TO THE USE; IS THAT CORRECT?
 - A. THAT'S NOT EXACTLY RIGHT.
 - Q. COULD YOU EXPLAIN TO US WHAT IT IS THEN?
 - A. IT HAS TO DO WITH "CONTINUED USE DESPITE KNOWLEDGE OF HAVING A PERSISTENT OR RECURRENT PHYSICAL OR
 - PSYCHOLOGICAL PROBLEM THAT IS CAUSED OR EXACERBATED BY THE SUBSTANCE."
 - SO JUST TO CLARIFY, THAT MEANS THAT THE PERSON HAS A PROBLEM THAT'S DUE TO THE SUBSTANCE, AND THEY KNOW THAT THEY HAVE THIS PROBLEM BECAUSE OF THE SUBSTANCE, AND EVEN DESPITE THAT, THEY STILL GO OUT AND USE. THAT'S THE USE DESPITE KNOWLEDGE OF ADVERSE CONSEQUENCES.
 - Q. SO THE USER NOT ONLY HAS A PHYSICAL PROBLEM BUT KNOWS THAT THAT PROBLEM WAS RELATED TO THE USE?
 - A. CORRECT.
 - Q. I THINK IT'S PROBABLY OBVIOUS, DOCTOR, BUT WHAT IS YOUR OPINION WITH RESPECT TO WHETHER MRS. WHITELEY WAS DEPENDENT ON NICOTINE UNDER THE DSM-IV CRITERIA?
 - WELL, SHE CLEARLY WAS NOT SUBSTANCE-DEPENDENT ACCORDING TO THE DSM-IV CRITERIA, BECAUSE SHE DOES NOT HAVE THREE OUT OF THE SEVEN CRITERIA THAT ARE THE BASIC REQUIREMENTS AS YOU GET INTO THE PROCESS OF MAKING THE DIAGNOSIS.
- 19 YOU MADE A COUPLE OF POINTS THAT I WANT YOU TO Ο. 20 CLARIFY FOR US.
- 21 YOU DESCRIBED THESE CRITERIA AS GENERAL CRITERIA 22 FOR SUBSTANCE DEPENDENCE, AND AT LEAST WITH RESPECT TO ONE, 23 YOU EXPRESSED A VIEW THAT THE CRITERION IS NOT NECESSARILY A 24 GOOD FIT FOR THE USE IN MAKING NICOTINE DEPENDENCE
- 25 DIAGNOSES; CORRECT?
 - A. I DID REFER TO THAT, YES.

```
27
           Q. DOCTOR, I TAKE IT WHAT YOU'RE TELLING US, THESE
28
     GENERAL CRITERIA HAVE SOME LIMITATIONS WITH RESPECT TO THE
5057
    DIAGNOSIS OF NICOTINE DEPENDENCE?
           A. WELL, I THINK THAT THE MORE ACCURATE STATEMENT IS
3
     THAT NICOTINE AS A SUBSTANCE HAS SOME LIMITATIONS IN ITS
     CHARACTERISTICS, SUCH THAT WHAT'S RECOGNIZED AS AN ADDICTIVE
 4
     PROCESS APPLIES TO NICOTINE UNDER CERTAIN CIRCUMSTANCES, BUT
 5
     THAT IT'S NOT AN EXACT SAME TYPE OF SUBSTANCE AS THE
 6
 7
     TRADITIONAL ADDICTIVE DRUGS, LIKE HEROIN, COCAINE, ALCOHOL
    AND SO FORTH.
 8
9
                SO IT DOESN'T MEAN NICOTINE IS NOT ADDICTIVE.
10
    IT'S JUST THAT EVERY SUBSTANCE THAT PEOPLE CAN HAVE PROBLEMS
11
     FROM HAVE THEIR OWN CHARACTERISTIC QUALITIES.
                FOR EXAMPLE, CAFFEINE, WHICH YOU CAN DEVELOP A
12
13
     DSM-IV DIAGNOSIS FOR IN TERMS OF CAFFEINE INTOXICATION.
     THERE'S A CHART IN THE DSM-IV WHICH LOOKS AT ALL THE
14
     DIFFERENT SUBSTANCES AND COMPARES THEIR CHARACTERISTICS.
15
    AND IT SPEAKS TO THE FACT THAT EVERY SUBSTANCE IS ITS OWN
     SUBSTANCE WITH ITS OWN QUALITIES.
17
               LET ME ASK YOU ABOUT ANOTHER INSTRUMENT, DOCTOR.
18
                ARE YOU FAMILIAR WITH SOMETHING CALLED THE
19
    FAGERSTROM TOLERANCE QUESTIONNAIRE?
20
21
           A. YES, I AM.
22
           Q. EXPLAIN TO THE JURY WHAT THAT QUESTIONNAIRE IS.
23
           A. THE FAGERSTROM TOLERANCE QUESTIONNAIRE IS A
    QUESTIONNAIRE DEVELOPED BY KARL-OLAF FAGERSTROM, WHO WAS A
24
     PHYSICIAN BACK IN 1978.
25
                AND THE IDEA WAS TO DEVELOP A SCALE THAT COULD
26
27
     DETERMINE PHYSICAL DEPENDENCE ON NICOTINE -- NOT ADDICTION
28
     TO NICOTINE, BUT JUST THE PHYSICAL DEPENDENCE THAT WE TALK
5058
    IN TERMS OF TOLERANCE AND WITHDRAWAL, WHICH IS JUST A SMALL
1
     PART, NOT EVEN A NECESSARY OR SUFFICIENT SET OF CRITERIA FOR
     ADDICTION. JUST LOOKING AT ONE ASPECT OF NICOTINE TOLERANCE
 3
     AND WITHDRAWAL.
 4
           Q. DR. BECKSON, DO YOU HAVE AN OPINION AS TO WHETHER
 5
    THE FAGERSTROM TOLERANCE OUESTIONNAIRE IS AN ACCURATE TOOL
 6
```

FOR ASSESSING TOLERANCE TO THE USE OF NICOTINE?

THERE'S BEEN RESEARCH TO DEMONSTRATE THAT THE QUESTIONNAIRE IS NOT VALID FOR THE MEASUREMENT OF TOLERANCE

TO NICOTINE.

7

8

9

10

11

12 13

14

15

16

17

18 19

20

22

23

24

25

26

- Q. DR. BECKSON, IN YOUR CLINICAL PRACTICE, DO YOU SEE PATIENTS WITH VARIOUS DEGREES OF ADDICTION; THAT IS, DO YOU SEE SOME PATIENTS THAT ARE MORE HIGHLY ADDICTED THAN OTHERS?
 - A. YES, I DO.
- LET ME ASK YOU -- LET'S PUT ASIDE THE DSM-IV AND THE FAGERSTROM OUESTIONNAIRE FOR A MOMENT. LET'S USE YOUR WORKING DEFINITION OF "ADDICTION" THAT YOU EXPLAINED TO US THIS MORNING.

DO YOU HAVE AN OPINION AS TO WHETHER MRS.

21 WHITELEY WAS ADDICTED TO CIGARETTE SMOKING?

- A. YES, I DO.
- Q. AND IS WHAT YOUR OPINION?
- A. MY OPINION IS THAT MRS. WHITELEY WAS NOT ADDICTED ACCORDING TO HOW I ASSESS PATIENTS AS HAVING ADDICTION.
 - Q. AND WHY DO YOU HOLD THAT OPINION?
- 27 ESSENTIALLY, BECAUSE MAKING A DECISION TO USE A 28 SUBSTANCE, EVEN IF IT'S A BAD DECISION, DOES NOT MAKE 5059
- 1 SOMEONE AN ADDICT. AND PSYCHIATRY HAS BEEN VERY CLEAR IN NOT WANTING TO PATHOLOGIZE NORMAL PEOPLE WHO ARE GOING ABOUT

3 THEIR DAILY LIFE MAKING DECISIONS FOR THEMSELVES. 4 SO THAT JUST BECAUSE YOU MIGHT DISAGREE WITH SOMEONE'S DECISION, EVEN IF IT TURNS OUT TO BE YOU WERE 5 6 RIGHT AND IT WAS A BAD DECISION, THAT PERSON IS ASSUMED, 7 UNLESS THEY'RE INCOMPETENT, TO HAVE DECISION-MAKING 8 CAPABILITY TO CONTROL THEIR BEHAVIOR AND TO MAKE A DECISION FOR THEMSELVES ABOUT WHAT THEY'RE GOING TO DO WITH THEIR 9 10 LIFE, HOW THEY'RE GOING TO RAISE THEIR KIDS, WHAT KIND OF HOBBIES THEY ARE GOING TO PURSUE. 11 IN REGARD TO ADDICTION, WHICH IS A PATHOLOGICAL 12 13 DISORDER, IT'S LIMITED TO PEOPLE WHO ARE SUFFERING IN AN 14 ONGOING WAY, WHERE HELP CAN BE GIVEN TO INTERVENE AND ASSIST 15 SOMEONE IN HEALING OR GETTING BETTER. 16 AND IN MRS. WHITELEY'S CASE, SHE NEVER GOT INTO 17 THE SITUATION THAT I SEE WITH ADDICTS ALL THE TIME, WHICH IS 18 SHE WAS SUFFERING CONSEQUENCES, KNEW THOSE CONSEQUENCES WERE 19 CAUSED BY HER BEHAVIOR OR HER CIGARETTES, WAS DESPERATE TO STOP USING, WANTED TO STOP USING, COULDN'T STOP USING. 20 21 THAT'S THE PICTURE OF AN ADDICT. 22 THAT'S NEVER THE PICTURE IN ANY OF THE RECORDS I 23 REVIEWED IN THIS CASE. Q. LET ME ASK YOU ABOUT THE SECOND OPINION I ASKED 24 25 YOU TO FORM IN THIS CASE, AND THAT'S MRS. WHITELEY'S ABILITY 2.6 TO UNDERSTAND INFORMATION RELATED TO SMOKING AND HEALTH. DR. BECKSON, WHAT IS YOUR UNDERSTANDING OF THE 27 28 INFORMATION THAT MRS. WHITELEY RECEIVED FROM HER DOCTORS, 5060 FRIENDS AND FAMILY MEMBERS REGARDING THE RISK OF SMOKING? 1 A. MY REVIEW OF THE RECORDS REVEALED THAT MRS. 2 3 WHITELEY RECEIVED QUITE A BIT OF INFORMATION OVER THE YEARS 4 FROM HER DOCTORS AND HER FAMILY. 5 IN FACT, JUST BEGINNING WITH HER DOCTORS, HER FAMILY DOCTOR, DR. JUNG, PRIDES HIMSELF ON BEING AN 6 7 ANTISMOKING ADVOCATE IN HELPING IDENTIFY SMOKING PROBLEMS IN HIS PATIENTS, CONFRONTING THEM ABOUT THEIR SMOKING BEHAVIOR, 8 9 DISCUSSING THE RISKS, AND PROVIDING INFORMATION AND ASSISTANCE TO HELP THEM QUIT, INCLUDING NICOTINE GUM, 10 NICOTINE PATCHES, ZYBAN, THE MEDICATION THAT YOU CAN TAKE TO 11 12 HELP YOU QUIT. AND HE WAS VERY CLEAR WHEN HE SAYS IN HIS 13 14 DEPOSITION, WITH MRS. WHITELEY. THAT SHE SHOULD QUIT. HE EXPLAINED THE RISKS TO HER. HE ENCOURAGED HER TO QUIT ON 15 16 MULTIPLE OCCASIONS. AND HE STATED IN HIS DEPOSITION THAT HER RESPONSE 17 18 WAS SOMETHING ALONG THE LINES, "I'M NOT READY TO QUIT." 19 HER OBSTETRICIAN, DR. RICHARDSON, AS PER THE STANDARD OF PRACTICE FOR OBSTETRICIANS, DISCUSSED HER 20 21 SMOKING BEHAVIOR AND THE RISKS OF HER SMOKING BEHAVIOR, PARTICULARLY REGARDING HER UNBORN CHILDREN, WHEN SHE GOT 22 23 PREGNANT, AS PART OF THE STANDARD PRENATAL CARE. 24 WE KNOW THAT SHE HAD FOUR PREGNANCIES. THAT'S 25 HER DOCTORS. 26 NOW, HER HUSBAND LEONARD ALSO WAS A PATIENT OF 27 DR. JUNG, THE FAMILY PRACTITIONER. AND LEONARD, IN HIS 28 DEPOSITION, REPORTS THAT DR. JUNG WAS RIDING HIM CONSTANTLY 5061 ABOUT HIS SMOKING BEHAVIOR. 1 LEONARD, IN FACT, DEVELOPED A SIGNIFICANT COUGH 2 3 FROM CHRONIC BRONCHITIS. DR. JUNG IDENTIFIED THAT AS BEING 4 A SYMPTOM OF THE EFFECTS OF HIS SMOKING. 5 DR. JUNG WAS HIGHLY ANTISMOKING. AS PER LEONARD 6 WHITELEY'S DEPOSITION, HE SAID, "DR. JUNG IS A REAL BIG ADVOCATE OF SMOKING CESSATION."

8 DR. JUNG, ABOUT THREE OR FOUR YEARS BEFORE THE TIME OF THE DEPOSITION, HAD CONFRONTED LEONARD WHITELEY 9 ABOUT THE FACT THAT NOT ONLY DID HE HAVE CHRONIC BRONCHITIS 10 11 WITH HIS PERSISTENT COUGH, BUT HE HAD BLOOD PRESSURE PROBLEMS WHICH WERE BEING EXACERBATED BY HIS CIGARETTE 12 13 SMOKING, AND HE WAS GOING DOWN THE ROAD OF PROGRESSION 14 TOWARD POSSIBLE EMPHYSEMA. 15 AND THEN LEONARD TESTIFIED IN HIS DEPOSITION THAT 16 HE TOOK ALL OF THIS INFORMATION HOME AND DISCUSSED IT WITH LESLIE WHITELEY AND SHARED DR. JUNG'S WARNINGS. 17 AND THAT IN RESPONSE TO THIS, LESLIE WHITELEY 18 19 WASN'T SURPRISED. IT WASN'T LIKE SHE WAS SHOCKED THAT, "LOOK AT ALL THESE HEALTH PROBLEMS THAT YOU HAVE. SHE 20 21 DIDN'T DO THAT. HE SAID SHE DIDN'T -- SHE WASN'T 22 SURPRISED. 23 IN ADDITION TO THAT, HER EX-HUSBAND, DEAN MOORE, 24 WHO SHE MARRIED WHEN SHE LEFT HOME, REPORTED, AS HER CONTEMPORARY, HE ALSO KNEW THAT CIGARETTES WERE DANGEROUS TO 25 26 ONE'S HEALTH, AND THAT THEY WERE ADDICTIVE. 27 AND WHEN HE WAS MARRIED WITH LESLIE WHITELEY, 28 LESLIE'S MOTHER HAD A TALK WITH BOTH OF THEM. LESLIE'S 5062 MOTHER WAS VERY ANTISMOKING AND DISCUSSED HER OWN 1 2. DIFFICULTIES WHEN SHE QUIT. IT WAS A HARD THING THAT SHE HAD TO GO THROUGH TO QUIT. 3 4 ON TOP OF THAT, LESLIE'S OLDER SISTER, REBECCA, TALKED ABOUT THE FACT THAT THREE OR FOUR YEARS PRIOR TO THE 5 DEPOSITION, SHE AND LESLIE HAD A CONVERSATION ABOUT THE 6 HEALTH DANGERS OF SMOKING AND THAT SHE PROBABLY SHOULD 7 8 QUIT. 9 AND ON TOP OF THAT, REBECCA REPORTS THAT LESLIE'S 10 ELDEST SISTER CHRIS IS A REGISTERED NURSE, WHO HAS BEEN VEHEMENTLY ANTISMOKING FOR 20 YEARS, WHOSE HUSBAND IN TURN 11 SUFFERS FROM A HEART PROBLEM, WHICH CHRIS BELIEVES IS 12 BECAUSE OF SMOKING. AND THAT CHRIS HAD A VERY DETAILED 13 14 CONVERSATION WITH LESLIE'S SISTER ABOUT HER FEELINGS. AND I 15 WOULD SUSPECT THAT MAY HAVE BEEN THE CASE AS WELL WITH LESLIE. 16 17 MS. CHABER: WELL, I MOVE TO STRIKE THAT 18 COMMENT. CALLS FOR SPECULATION. 19 THE COURT: OKAY. IT'S NOT BEING OFFERED AS 20 EVIDENCE OF THE TRUTH OR ACCURACY. AS I UNDERSTAND IT, IT IS BEING OFFERED AS 21 EVIDENCE OF THE UNDERSTANDING THAT HE HAS IN TERMS OF THE 22 23 JURY'S EVALUATING HIS OPINIONS; RIGHT? 24 MR. FURR: YES. MS. CHABER: AND I HAVE NOT OBJECTED, YOUR 25 26 HONOR, UP UNTIL THIS MOMENT. BUT HE TALKED ABOUT HE SUSPECTS THERE MAY HAVE BEEN SOME CONVERSATIONS WITHOUT ANY 27 EVIDENCE OF --28 5063 1 THE COURT: WHAT I'M SAYING TO YOU IS, THIS IS 2 NOT BEING OFFERED -- I CAN GIVE A LIMITING INSTRUCTION, IF 3 YOU WANT. THIS IS NOT BEING OFFERED AS EVIDENCE OF THE 4 TRUTH OR THE ACCURACY OF THIS INFORMATION. THIS IS BEING 5 OFFERED AS THE ASSUMPTIONS THAT THIS DOCTOR IS MAKING IN 6 TERMS OF EVALUATING HIS OPINION. 7 SO WHETHER OR NOT IT IS SUPPORTED OR IN YOUR VIEW 8 IS NOT IS REALLY NOT THE PURPOSE FOR THE OFFER. 9 BUT PROBABLY MR. FURR WON'T OBJECT IF I STRIKE 10 THAT. 11 MR. FURR: I DON'T OBJECT, YOUR HONOR. MS. CHABER: AND I WOULD OBJECT AND ASK FOR THE 12

13 LIMITING INSTRUCTION. 14 THE COURT: I UNDERSTAND THAT YOU'RE ASKING THIS QUESTION WHAT ABOUT THE DOCTOR READ IN THE DEPOSITION. YOU 15 16 ARE NOT OFFERING THAT AS EVIDENCE THAT THOSE THINGS OCCURRED. YOU'RE OFFERING THAT AS INFORMATION THAT THIS 17 18 DOCTOR HAD IN TERMS OF THE JURY EVALUATING THE OPINION THAT YOU ARE NOW GOING TO ELICIT FROM HIM. 19 MR. FURR: OF COURSE, YOUR HONOR. THIS IS 20 FOUNDATION FOR THE NEXT QUESTION. 21 22 THE COURT: THAT'S WHAT I THOUGHT. LET ME JUST 23 EXPLAIN THAT TO THE JURY. 24 WHATEVER THE EVIDENCE HAS BEEN IN THIS CASE, IT'S 25 BEEN. BUT THIS QUESTION -- WHEN THIS WITNESS IS TELLING YOU WHAT HE READ IN THE DEPOSITIONS, THIS IS NOT BEING OFFERED 26 AS EVIDENCE THAT THESE THINGS ACTUALLY OCCURRED. IT'S BEING 27 28 OFFERED ONLY AS EVIDENCE OF THE INFORMATION THAT THIS DOCTOR 5064 1 HAD SO THAT YOU CAN EVALUATE HIS OPINIONS, BECAUSE YOU CAN EVALUATE THAT AGAINST THE BACKGROUND OF THIS AS THE 3 INFORMATION HE HAD. AND SO IT'S NOT BEING OFFERED, AND YOU MAY NOT 4 CONSIDER IT AS EVIDENCE THAT THESE THINGS OCCURRED THAT HE 5 6 SAYS HE READ ABOUT. 7 BUT YOU MAY CONSIDER IT, THE ASSUMPTIONS HE'S MAKING, HIS WORKING HYPOTHESIS, IN TERMS OF YOUR EVALUATING 8 9 HIS OPINION. DO YOU BOTH THINK THAT'S A FAIR STATEMENT OF 10 WHAT'S GOING ON HERE? 11 MS. CHABER: YES, YOUR HONOR. 12 MR. FURR: YES.
THE COURT: THAT IS MY UNDERSTANDING. OKAY. 13 14 I HOPE THAT WAS HELPFUL. 15 16 MS. CHABER: WHATEVER IS MY RESPONSE TO THAT. THE COURT: OKAY. 17 MS. CHABER: I'M SURE THE COURT IS CORRECT. 18 THE COURT: OKAY. 19 MR. FURR: Q. DR. BECKSON, I HOPE YOU REMEMBER 20 21 WHERE YOU WERE, BECAUSE I'M NOT GOING TO ASK THE COURT 22 REPORTER TO READ THAT ANSWER BACK. 23 THE COURT: SINCE THERE IS NO OBJECTION TO IT, I 24 WILL STRIKE THE REFERENCE TO "I SPECULATE" OR "I GUESS." THAT, I'LL STRIKE THAT. YOU CAN PICK UP. 25 THE WITNESS: I'LL JUST FINISH UP WITH THE FACT 26 THAT MY UNDERSTANDING WAS THAT HER FAMILY DOCTOR, HER 27 28 OBSTETRICIAN, AND MULTIPLE FAMILY MEMBERS, HAD CONVERSATIONS 5065 WITH LESLIE WHITELEY THAT INCLUDED ISSUES PERTAINING TO THE 1 HEALTH RISKS OF CIGARETTE SMOKING. 3 I WILL LEAVE IT AT THAT. 4 MR. FURR: Q. DR. BECKSON, DO YOU HAVE AN OPINION AS TO WHETHER MRS. WHITELEY WAS MENTALLY COMPETENT 5 6 TO UNDERSTAND THE TYPE OF INFORMATION ABOUT THE HEALTH RISKS 7 OF SMOKING THAT YOU JUST DESCRIBED? 8 A. YES, I DO. 9 Q. AND WHAT IS YOUR OPINION? 10 A. MY OPINION IN EVALUATING HER EXPOSURE TO 11 UNDERSTAND THAT INFORMATION BEGINS WITH WHAT'S COMMONLY 12 ACCEPTED AS A PRESUMPTION OF COMPETENCE FOR ALL PEOPLE. 13 WE ALWAYS ASSUME THAT, UNLESS PROVED OTHERWISE, 14 THE PERSON IS COMPETENT. SO WHEN YOU EVALUATE ISSUES OF 15 COMPETENCY, YOU LOOK FOR EVIDENCE THAT THE PERSON MIGHT NOT 16 BE COMPETENT. 17 AND THE TYPICAL WAYS THAT PEOPLE ARE NOT

COMPETENT TO UNDERSTAND THINGS GENERALLY HAVE TO DO WITH INFERIOR INTELLIGENCE, LIKE MENTAL RETARDATION, DEMENTIA, 19 LIKE ALZHEIMER'S DISEASE, PSYCHOSIS, WHERE SOMEONE IS 20 21 PARANOID AND HAS LOST THEIR ABILITY TO TELL THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN REALITY AND FANTASY. THOSE ARE TYPICAL THINGS 22 23 YOU'RE LOOKING FOR.

AND SEEING THE DESCRIPTIONS AND THE PERFORMANCE OF LESLIE WHITELEY IN HER TESTIMONY, EVEN AFTER ALL OF HER CANCER AND HER BRAIN METASTASES, SHE IS A SHARP WOMAN. SHE HAS EXCELLENT RECOLLECTION OF DETAILS OF HER CURRENT MEDICAL HISTORY AND HER PAST HISTORY.

28 5066 1

2

3

4

5

6 7

8 9

10 11

12

13

14

15

16

17 18

19

20

21 22

23

24

25

26 2.7

28 5067

1

2

3 4

5

6

7

8 9

10

11

12 13

14

15

16

17

18 19

20

24

25

26 27

> AND I SAW NO EVIDENCE IN WHAT I REVIEWED THAT SUGGESTED THAT SHE WAS MENTALLY INCOMPETENT OR HAD PROBLEMS WITH UNDERSTANDING OR REASONING FOR HERSELF.

- Q. A DIFFERENT TYPE OF QUESTION, DR. BECKSON. DID MRS. WHITELEY DEMONSTRATE THE ABILITY TO CONTROL HER BEHAVIOR WITH RESPECT TO THE USE OF DRUGS AND
- YES, SHE DID. IN FACT, ESSENTIALLY ALL ADDICTS ULTIMATELY MAKE THEIR OWN DECISIONS ABOUT WHETHER TO USE OR NOT. IT COULD BE A HARD DECISION.

WHAT I WAS STRUCK BY IN MRS. WHITELEY'S CASE WAS THAT WHEN SHE DECIDED TO QUIT SMOKING FOR HERSELF, SHE QUIT AND SHE REMAINED QUIT.

IN FACT, WHEN SHE DECIDED TO QUIT DRINKING, WHICH IS TOUGH, SHE SUCCEEDED, CONSISTENT WITH THE FAMILY OPINION OF HER AS A VERY DETERMINED AND STRONG-WILLED WOMAN.

- DR. BECKSON, WHAT IS YOUR UNDERSTANDING OF WHEN MRS. WHITELEY QUIT USING MARIJUANA AND ALCOHOL?
- A. WELL, I HAVE TO RELY UPON WHAT SHE SAYS AND THEN WHAT OTHER MEMBERS OF HER FAMILY AND HER EX-HUSBAND SAY.

AND IT APPEARS THAT SHE DISCONTINUED DRINKING AND SMOKING MARIJUANA AND WHATEVER DRUGS THAT SHE HAD USED BY 1988.

- AS A PSYCHIATRIST, CAN YOU OFFER US AN EXPLANATION AS TO WHY MRS. WHITELEY WOULD HAVE BEEN ABLE TO OUIT USING ALCOHOL AND MARIJUANA IN 1988 OR SO, BUT CONTINUED SMOKING CIGARETTES?
 - A. MY UNDERSTANDING IS THAT MRS. WHITELEY AND HER

HUSBAND WERE EXPERIENCING PROBLEMS WITH ARGUING WITH EACH OTHER. I KNOW THAT MARITAL DIFFICULTIES ARE A FREQUENT PROBLEM IN COUPLES THAT HAVE ALCOHOL PROBLEMS.

THE DEGREE OF HER ALCOHOL USE SEEMED SUCH THAT SHE VERY WELL MIGHT HAVE BEEN ALCOHOL-DEPENDENT. AND SHE AND HER HUSBAND, IN LIGHT OF THEIR FREQUENT ARGUING, MADE A DECISION THAT THEY WERE GOING TO LEAVE ALCOHOL OUT OF THEIR LIVES. THEY WERE BOTH MOTIVATED FOR THEMSELVES TO STOP DRINKING, AND IT HAD NOTHING TO DO WITH SMOKING CIGARETTES.

SHE CONTINUED WITH SMOKING, WHICH SHE DIDN'T SEE AS A PROBLEM UNTIL 1998, WHEN, IN RESPONSE TO A BAD EPISODE OF BRONCHITIS, SHE SAID "I DON'T WANT TO SMOKE ANYMORE AND IT'S NOT WORTH IT, " AND SHE QUIT.

DR. BECKSON, THE LAST TOPIC. I WANT TO ASK YOU ABOUT PREGNANCY AND ADDICTION.

IN YOUR PRACTICE, HAVE YOU TREATED PATIENTS WHO WERE PREGNANT FOR PROBLEMS OF ADDICTION?

- A. YES, I HAVE.
- Q. BASED ON YOUR EXPERIENCE AND YOUR TRAINING AND EXPERTISE, DO YOU HAVE AN OPINION AS TO WHETHER OR NOT 21 PREGNANT WOMEN FIND IT MORE OR LESS DIFFICULT THAN 22 NONPREGNANT WOMAN TO QUIT USING ADDICTING DRUGS?

23 MS. CHABER: I THINK IT'S VAGUE. I THINK IT'S AMBIGUOUS AS TO WHAT DRUGS, WHICH PREGNANT WOMEN. 24 IT'S JUST SO OVERBROAD. 25 26 THE COURT: WHICH DRUGS ARE YOU TALKING ABOUT? MR. FURR: I WILL NARROW THE QUESTION. 27 28 Q. DR. BECKSON, DO YOU HAVE AN OPINION AS TO WHETHER 5068 OR NOT PREGNANT WOMEN FIND IT MORE OR LESS DIFFICULT THAN NONPREGNANT WOMEN TO STOP SMOKING? 2 A. I DO HAVE AN OPINION. 3 4 Q. AND WHAT IS YOUR OPINION? 5 IN TERMS OF DIFFICULTY -- THAT MAY NOT BE AN APPROPRIATE WORD TO USE. 6 THE WAY I THINK OF IT IS PREGNANCY TURNS OUT TO 7 BE A WONDERFUL OPPORTUNITY TO FIND WOMEN WHOSE MOTIVATION TO 8 9 QUIT AND THEIR DECISION TO QUIT ARE MORE LIKELY, BECAUSE 10 THEY'RE NOT JUST THINKING ABOUT THEMSELVES; THEY ARE USUALLY 11 THINKING ABOUT THEIR UNBORN CHILD. 12 AND SO, IN FACT, THE RESEARCH SHOWS THAT THE QUIT RATES IN PREGNANT WOMEN ARE GREATER THAN THE QUIT RATES IN 13 14 NONPREGNANT WOMEN OF THE SAME AGE BY ABOUT 25 PERCENT, TO 14 15 PERCENT. AND SO IT'S CONSISTENT WITH WHAT YOU WOULD 16 EXPECT. THE PERSON HAS SOMETHING ELSE TO THINK ABOUT, AND 17 MAKES THEIR DECISION ACCORDINGLY. 18 19 Q. SIR, I WANT YOU TO ASSUME THAT THERE HAS BEEN TESTIMONY IN THIS CASE THAT A SCIENTIFIC ARTICLE THAT 20 APPEARED IN A RECENT ISSUE OF THE JOURNAL OF THE AMERICAN 21 MEDICAL ASSOCIATION DEMONSTRATED THAT IT WAS HARDER --22 MS. CHABER: OBJECTION, YOUR HONOR. THIS SOUNDS 23 24 DECIDEDLY LIKE HEARSAY TO ME. THE COURT: IT DOES. YOU HAVEN'T FINISHED THE 25 QUESTION, SO I CAN'T BE SURE. IT STARTED OUT THAT WAY. 26 27 MR. FURR: IT'S TESTIMONY IN THIS CASE. THE COURT: IF IT'S TESTIMONY IN THIS CASE, THEN 28 5069 WHY DON'T YOU ASK HIM TO ASSUME THERE HAS BEEN SOME 1 TESTIMONY IN THIS CASE TO THAT EFFECT. 2 3 MR. FURR: I THOUGHT THAT'S WHAT I DID. THE COURT: I DIDN'T HEAR THAT. MAYBE YOU DID. 4 5 MR. FURR: Q. DOCTOR, I WANT YOU TO ASSUME --THE COURT: ACTUALLY, THE SCREEN SHOWS THAT YOU 6 DID WHAT YOU JUST SAID YOU DID, BUT MISSED IT. 7 MS. CHABER: MY ARGUMENT IS NOT THAT THERE WAS 8 9 TESTIMONY IN A SIMILAR FASHION. ON CROSS-EXAMINATION, THERE MAY WELL HAVE BEEN SOMETHING. 10 11 MR. FURR: OH, NO. WE ARE TALKING ABOUT DIRECT 12 EXAMINATION. THE COURT: LET'S CUT THIS SHORT. JUST REPHRASE 13 14 THE QUESTION. MR. FURR: I WANT TO BE CLEAR, YOUR HONOR, SO YOU DO YOU UNDERSTAND. THIS IS TESTIMONY MS. CHABER 15 16 17 ELICITED ON DIRECT EXAMINATION FROM DR. RICHARDSON. 18 THE COURT: THEN YOU HAVE BOTH FOLLOWED THE 19 FORMAT WITHOUT OBJECTION FROM EACH OTHER, WHEN YOU SAY YOU 20 ASSUME THAT DR. RICHARDSON GAVE X TESTIMONY. YOU BOTH HAVE BEEN DOING THAT WITHOUT OBJECTION. 21 22 SO IF YOU CAN REPHRASE IT AND GET TO THE SAME 23 PLACE DOING THAT, WHY DON'T YOU DO IT, BECAUSE I JUST WANT 24 TO MOVE FORWARD. 25 MR. FURR: Q. DR. BECKSON, I WANT YOU TO 26 ASSUME THAT THERE WAS TESTIMONY IN THIS CASE ON FEBRUARY 27 10TH BY DR. RICHARDSON THAT A RECENT ARTICLE HAD BEEN

28 PUBLISHED IN THE JOURNAL OF THE AMERICAN MEDICAL 5070 1 ASSOCIATION, WITHIN THE LAST TWO TO THREE WEEKS, THAT SHOWED STATISTICALLY THAT PREGNANT WOMEN HAVE A MUCH HARDER TIME QUITTING SMOKING THAN WOMEN IN GENERAL. 3 4 DO YOU UNDERSTAND THAT, SIR? YES, I DO. 5 Q. SIR, DID YOU REVIEW A RECENT PUBLICATION FROM THE 6 7 JOURNAL OF THE AMERICAN MEDICAL ASSOCIATION THAT DEALT WITH SMOKING QUIT RATES IN PREGNANT AND NONPREGNANT WOMEN? 8 9 A. ACTUALLY, I REVIEWED AN ARTICLE ON SPECIFICALLY 10 THE TOPIC OF HISTORICAL TRENDS IN QUIT RATES BETWEEN PREGNANT VERSUS NONPREGNANT WOMEN OF THE SAME AGE THAT WAS 11 PUBLISHED IN JAMA, OR THE JOURNAL OF THE AMERICAN MEDICAL 12 ASSOCIATION, SOMETIME IN JANUARY OF THIS YEAR. 13 14 MR. FURR: THIS IS FOR THE JUDGE. 15 LET ME ASK YOU TO TAKE A LOOK AT WHAT WE HAVE 16 MARKED AS DEFENDANTS' 6293. 17 (DOCUMENT MORE PARTICULARLY 18 LISTED IN THE INDEX MARKED 19 FOR IDENTIFICATION DEFENDANTS' 20 EXHIBIT # 6293) 21 MR. FURR: Q. AND I ASK YOU WHETHER THAT'S A COPY OF THE SCIENTIFIC ARTICLE THAT YOU JUST REFERRED TO 22 23 US? 24 A. YES, IT IS. AND IT'S FROM JANUARY 19TH OF THIS 25 YEAR. SIR, THAT ARTICLE IS ENTITLED "TRENDS IN 26 PREGNANCY SMOKING RATES IN THE UNITED STATES, 1987 TO 1996"; 27 28 CORRECT, SIR? 5071 A. THAT'S CORRECT. 1 2 Q. AND DID YOU THAT ARTICLE INTO CONSIDERATION WHEN YOU REACHED YOUR OPINION WITH RESPECT TO WHETHER PREGNANT 3 WOMEN HAVE A MORE DIFFICULT TIME QUITTING SMOKING THAN 4 5 NONPREGNANT WOMEN? 6 A. IT IS ONE OF THE ARTICLES WHICH I HAVE READ ON 7 THE SUBJECT, YES. Q. OKAY. AND DO YOU FIND THAT ARTICLE TO BE 8 CONSISTENT WITH YOUR OPINION, DOCTOR? 9 10 A. ENTIRELY. Q. LET ME ASK YOU TO KEEP THAT UP THERE, PLEASE. 11 DR. BECKSON, I ALSO WANT YOU TO ASSUME THAT DR. 12 BENOWITZ TESTIFIED IN THIS CASE THAT IF LESLIE WHITELEY HAD 13 14 MADE FOUR TO FIVE SERIOUS QUIT ATTEMPTS AT ANY POINT IN HER 15 LIFE, THAT IT IS LIKELY, AS A MATTER OF PROBABILITY, THAT SHE WOULD HAVE BEEN ABLE TO QUIT SMOKING. 16 17 DO YOU UNDERSTAND? A. WOULD YOU SAY THAT ONE MORE TIME, PLEASE. 18 19 I WANT YOU TO ASSUME THAT DR. BENOWITZ TESTIFIED 20 IN THIS CASE THAT IF LESLIE WHITELEY HAD MADE FOUR TO FIVE SERIOUS QUIT ATTEMPTS DURING THE COURSE OF HER LIFE, THAT AS 21 22 A MATTER OF PROBABILITY, SHE WOULD HAVE BEEN ABLE TO QUIT. 23 A. I UNDERSTAND THAT ASSUMPTION, YES. 24 Q. SIR, WOULD YOU AGREE WITH THAT STATEMENT? 25 A. WELL, THE REASON FOR MY CONFUSION IS THAT IT'S A HYPOTHETICAL STATEMENT, WHEN IN FACT THE REALITY IS IT 26 REALLY TOOK ONE QUIT ATTEMPT, WHERE SHE WANTED TO QUIT FOR 27 HERSELF, OR TWO TOTAL QUIT ATTEMPTS. 28 5072 1 AND THIS IS HISTORICAL FACT. SO I'M UNCLEAR 2 ABOUT WHY THE HYPOTHETICAL ABOUT FOUR TO FIVE QUIT ATTEMPTS. 3 MR. FURR: THANK YOU.

4 MS. CHABER: I WOULD -- YOUR HONOR, I HAVE FEELING YOU MIGHT NOT BE ABLE TO RULE. WERE YOU LISTENING? 5 THE COURT: I WAS LISTENING. I WAS GOING TO PUT 6 7 THIS DOCUMENT BACK IN THE FOLDER. MS. CHABER: I WOULD MOVE TO STRIKE. 8 I DON'T THINK IT'S RESPONSIVE. 9 HE BASICALLY SAID, "YOU GAVE ME A HYPOTHETICAL 10 11 AND I DON'T LIKE IT." THE COURT: I THINK IT WAS RESPONSIVE. 12 13 IF YOU WANT TO EXAMINE HIM FURTHER ABOUT IT, I 14 THINK IT'S GOING TO BE YOUR TURN IN ONE SECOND. 15 IS THAT THE OBJECTION? 16 MS. CHABER: YES. THE COURT: OVERRULED. 17 18 WERE YOU DONE? 19 MR. FURR: I'M GOING TO TAKE MORE THAN ONE 20 SECOND. I'M ABOUT DONE. 21 THE COURT: I THOUGHT YOU WERE ABOUT DONE. 22 MR. FURR: Q. DR. BECKSON, DO YOU HAVE AN OPINION AS TO WHETHER MRS. WHITELEY WAS ABLE TO CONTROL HER 23 24 SMOKING BEHAVIOR AND STOP SMOKING WHEN SHE CHOSE TO DO SO? 25 A. I THINK THERE'S EVIDENCE IN THE RECORD IN WHICH 26 SHE HERSELF STATES, WHEN SHE DECIDED TO QUIT IN 1998, THAT'S 27 IN FACT WHAT SHE DID. AND SHE DID IT WITHOUT ANY PROFESSIONAL HELP, LIKE MOST SMOKERS, AND SUCCEEDED. 28 5073 AND APPARENTLY HASN'T SMOKED SINCE, AT LEAST 1 THROUGH THE TIME PERIOD LEADING UP TO HER DEPOSITION THAT I 2 3 REVIEWED. 4 MR. FURR: THANK YOU, DR. BECKSON. THOSE ARE 5 ALL THE QUESTIONS I HAVE. 6 THE COURT: OKAY. 7 DOES ANY OTHER DEFENSE LAWYER HAVE ANY 8 QUESTIONS? 9 MR. HARDY: NO, YOUR HONOR. THE COURT: MS. CHABER. 10 11 CROSS-EXAMINATION 12 13 BY MS. CHABER: Q. GOOD AFTERNOON, DR. 14 BECKSON. I'M MADELYN CHABER. 15 WE HAVE NOT MET, HAVE WE? 16 NO, WE HAVEN'T. NICE TO MEET YOU. GOOD Α. 17 AFTERNOON. LET ME SEE IF I UNDERSTAND THIS. 18 19 YOUR TESTIMONY IS, BASICALLY, THAT SMOKING IS AN 20 EASY THING TO DO, ANYBODY CAN DO IT. ALL YOU HAVE TO DO IS 21 BE MOTIVATED, AND THAT WHEN LESLIE WAS MOTIVATED, THAT'S 22 WHAT SHE DID, SHE QUIT SMOKING? THE COURT: I THINK YOU MISSPOKE. YOU SAID 23 24 "SMOKING IS AN EASY THING TO DO." 25 DID YOU MEAN STOPPING SMOKING IN THE QUESTION? MS. CHABER: THANK YOU, YOUR HONOR. 26 27 I GUESS I BETTER START THAT ONE OVER AGAIN. THAT 28 WAS WORDED POORLY. 5074 Q. IF I UNDERSTAND YOUR TESTIMONY CORRECTLY, YOU 1 THINK THAT SMOKING -- QUITTING SMOKING IS AN EASY THING TO 2 3 DO, THAT IT'S AN ADDICTION MAYBE IN SOME PEOPLE, BUT NOT IN MOST PEOPLE, THAT IN LESLIE WHITELEY, IT WASN'T AN ADDICTION 4 5 AT ALL, AND SHE COULD HAVE QUIT ANYTIME; ALL SHE HAD TO DO 6 WAS REALLY WANT TO. 7 IS THAT A FAIR SUMMARY OF YOUR TESTIMONY? 8 MR. FURR: EXCUSE ME, YOUR HONOR. I ONLY OBJECT

9 BECAUSE IT'S COMPOUND. 10 THE COURT: IT IS. MS. CHABER: Q. DOCTOR, HAS IT BEEN YOUR 11 12 TESTIMONY THAT QUITTING SMOKING IS AN EASY THING TO DO? 13 A. NOT AT ALL. Q. OKAY. 14 A. THAT HAS NOT BEEN MY TESTIMONY. 15 ALL RIGHT. FINE. 16 Ο. A. I THINK WHAT YOU WERE REFERRING TO WAS THE FACT 17 18 THAT THE BEGINNING OF THE EFFORT TO QUIT SMOKING ALWAYS BEGINS WITH A CONSCIOUS DECISION OF THE PERSON TO WANT TO 19 20 QUIT. THAT WAS MY TESTIMONY. 21 Q. WELL, IF I UNDERSTOOD YOU CORRECTLY, NO MATTER 22 WHAT THE DRUG IS, WHETHER IT'S HEROIN, WHETHER IT'S COCAINE, WHERE IT'S NICOTINE IN CIGARETTES, THAT ALL IT TAKES IS 23 24 CORRECT MOTIVATION AND PEOPLE CAN QUIT. IS THAT YOUR TESTIMONY? 25 I'M SORRY, MS. CHABER, BUT IT'S NOT MY TESTIMONY 26 27 AND I BELIEVE YOU DIDN'T UNDERSTAND WHAT I WAS SAYING. I WAS TALKING ABOUT THE FACT THAT, REGARDLESS OF 28 5075 THE ADDICTION, THE FIRST STEP, THE NECESSARY STEP, NOT THE 1 SUFFICIENT STEP -- THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN NECESSARY AND 2 3 SUFFICIENT -- THE FIRST NECESSARY STEP TO STOPPING ANY ADDICTION IS THE CONSCIOUS DECISION TO STOP. 4 5 WHAT FOLLOWS IS QUITE A DIFFICULT PROCESS, I CAN ASSURE YOU, DEPENDING ON THE PERSON, THE SUBSTANCE, AND THE 6 CIRCUMSTANCES. 7 Q. OKAY. SO IF I UNDERSTOOD WHAT YOU JUST SAID, 8 9 WHICH WAS A CORRECTION OF MY MISSTATEMENT OR 10 MISCHARACTERIZATION OF YOUR EARLIER STATEMENTS, THAT'S 11 MERELY THE FIRST STEP. BUT THEN THERE ARE OTHER FACTORS THAT COME INTO 12 13 PLAY; CORRECT? A. THE MOST IMPORTANT FACTOR --14 15 Q. COULD WE TRY "YES" OR "NO," AND THEN IF I WANT TO KNOW WHAT YOU THINK IS THE MOST IMPORTANT, I WILL LET YOU 16 17 EXPLAIN YOUR ANSWER. THE COURT: JUST A SECOND. IF THE QUESTION IS 18 19 SUSCEPTIBLE TO A "YES" OR "NO," YOU CAN GIVE A "YES" OR "NO" 20 AND THEN EXPLAIN. AND IF IT'S NOT SUSCEPTIBLE TO A "YES" OR "NO," 21 22 YOU CAN TELL US WHY NOT. MS. CHABER: OKAY. THANK YOU, YOUR HONOR. 23 24 COULD I HAVE THE QUESTION READ BACK SO WE KNOW 25 WHAT QUESTION WE ARE ANSWERING. 26 THE COURT: DEFINITELY. 27 (RECORD READ) THE WITNESS: I WOULD HAVE TO SAY YES, THAT IS 28 5076 1 THE FIRST STEP. AND THEN THERE ARE OTHER ISSUES THAT 2 FOLLOW, CORRECT. 3 MS. CHABER: Q. OKAY. AND NOW, LET ME JUST 4 UNDERSTAND SOMETHING. 5 YOU ARE NOT LESLIE WHITELEY'S OBSTETRICIAN AND 6 GYNECOLOGIST. 7 YOU'RE A PSYCHIATRIST; CORRECT? AS FAR AS I KNOW. 8 9 AND WOMEN WHO WANT TO HAVE BABIES DON'T GENERALLY 10 COME TO YOU ABOUT HAVING THEIR CHILDREN, DO THEY? 11 I MEAN, IT'S A FAIRLY OBVIOUS QUESTION, BUT I 12 JUST WANT TO MAKE SURE WE ARE IN THE SAME PLACE. 13 A. ARE YOU TALKING ABOUT ADDICTIVE WOMEN OR WOMEN

```
14
     WHO ARE PREGNANT IN GENERAL?
15
     Q. LET'S TALK ABOUT WOMEN, ALL WOMEN.
16
               DO WOMEN COME TO YOU, SIR, TO GET PREGNANT OR TO
17
    HAVE THEIR CHILDREN DELIVERED?
           A. MY WIFE CAME TO ME TO GET PREGNANT.
18
19
           Q. WELL, THAT WAS A FAIR ONE.
                MR. BROWN: HOW DID SHE DO?
20
                MS. CHABER: Q. IT'S LATE IN THE DAY. I'M NOT
21
     GOING TO ASK YOU HOW MANY KIDS YOU HAVE, TO FOLLOW UP ON
22
    THAT. FAIR ENOUGH. YOU GOT ME ON THAT.
23
               BUT OTHER THAN YOUR WIFE. AND WE WON'T GO ANY
24
25
     FURTHER. I WON'T ASK YOU ABOUT ANYBODY ELSE.
26
               I APPRECIATE THAT.
27
               OKAY. IT'S A FAIR STATEMENT, IS IT NOT, THAT YOU
     ARE NOT THE PERSON THAT WOMEN IN GENERAL, OTHER THAN YOUR
28
5077
     WIFE, COME TO TO GET PREGNANT, TO BE CARED FOR DURING THEIR
1
     PREGNANCY, FOR THEIR PREGNANCY, AND THEN TO HAVE THEIR CHILD
2
3
     DELIVERED?
           A. THAT WOULD BE A FAIR STATEMENT, YES.
4
           Q. AND HAVING GONE THROUGH IT, AT LEAST FROM
5
     THE FATHER'S END OF THINGS, WHICH SOMETIMES IS VERY
 6
7
     DIFFERENT -- BUT MAYBE YOU'RE A VERY ENLIGHTENED MAN.
           A. I APPRECIATE YOUR CONFIDENCE.
8
9
           Q. -- WOMEN TEND TO GO, IF THEY'RE COMPLIANT
10
     PATIENTS, TO THEIR OBSTETRICIAN AND GYNECOLOGIST ON A
     REGULAR BASIS FOR REGULAR APPOINTMENTS FOR AT LEAST A
11
     NINE-MONTH PERIOD; CORRECT?
12
           A. THAT'S OPTIMAL PRENATAL CARE, YES.
13
           Q. AND ASSUMING THAT MS. WHITELEY'S OBSTETRICIAN
14
15
    AND GYNECOLOGIST CAME AND SAID THAT MS. WHITELEY WAS A
    COMPLIANT PATIENT AND SHE FOLLOWED -- WHAT DID YOU CALL
16
    IT, OPTIMAL --
17
18
           A. OPTIMAL PRENATAL CARE.
           Q. -- OPTIMAL PRENATAL CARE, YOU WOULD HAVE NO OTHER
19
    OPINIONS ABOUT THAT RELATIVE TO MS. WHITELEY? IN OTHER
20
     WORDS, WOULD YOU DEFER TO HER OBSTETRICIAN IN TERMS OF
21
     WHETHER OR NOT SHE WAS A COMPLIANT PATIENT, WHO COMPLIED
22
23
    WITH OPTIMAL PRENATAL CARE?
24
           A. MY UNDERSTANDING IS THAT DR. RICHARDSON SAID THAT
25 WITH THE EXCEPTION OF STOPPING SMOKING, SHE OTHERWISE
26
    COMPLIED WITH ALL OF HIS RECOMMENDATIONS.
          Q. AND I'D LIKE YOU TO ASSUME THAT DR. RICHARDSON,
27
     WHO SAW MS. WHITELEY FOR AT LEAST NINE MONTHS FOR AT LEAST
28
5078
1
    FOUR-YEAR TIME PERIODS, AND PRESUMABLY IN BETWEEN AS WELL,
     CAME INTO THIS COURT AND TESTIFIED THAT MS. WHITELEY WAS
2
3
     ADDICTED TO SMOKING.
               CAN YOU MAKE THAT ASSUMPTION, SIR?
4
 5
               I CAN MAKE THAT ASSUMPTION.
           Q. OKAY. HOWEVER, YOU REJECT THAT STATEMENT, THAT
 6
7
    MS. WHITELEY WAS ADDICTED; CORRECT?
8
          A. YES. AS AN ADDICTION PSYCHIATRIST, I DO. THAT'S
9
     WHAT I DO. I DON'T DELIVER BABIES.
10
           Q. AND IN TERMS OF THE TIME PERIOD THAT A WOMAN IS
11
     GOING TO HER DOCTOR, IN TERMS OF DELIVERY OF HER BABY, IN
     TERMS OF CARE OF HER BABY, YOU WOULD AGREE THAT A PHYSICIAN
12
     MIGHT HAVE A SIGNIFICANT AMOUNT OF TIME TO OBSERVE A PERSON,
13
     BOTH AS A PERSON, AS A PATIENT AND AS A MOTHER? WOULD YOU
14
15
     AGREE WITH THAT STATEMENT?
```

Q. AND, SIR, IF I UNDERSTAND DR. RICHARDSON'S

A. I WILL GO ALONG WITH THAT, YES.

STATEMENT AND WHAT YOUR LITTLE CLARIFICATION WAS,

16

17

18

```
19
     MS. WHITELEY WAS ABLE TO DO EVERYTHING THAT HE ASKED HER TO
20
    DO EXCEPT TO QUIT SMOKING; CORRECT?
           A. CORRECT.
21
22
           Q. AND HIS EVALUATION OF THE WOMAN THAT HE CARED FOR
23
    OVER FOUR YEARS AND POTENTIALLY LONGER THAN THAT WAS THAT
24
    SHE WAS ADDICTED --
25
                MR. FURR: EXCUSE ME, YOUR HONOR. CONCERNING
    THIS SUBJECT, WE MAY BE GETTING INTO A LEGAL ISSUE THAT WE
26
27
    DISCUSSED EARLIER.
                THE COURT: I BELIEVE --
28
5079
                MS. CHABER: I'M NOT GOING THERE, YOUR HONOR.
1
                MR. FURR: I THINK WE'RE THERE, YOUR HONOR.
2
                THE COURT: YOU ARE NOT OBJECTING, ARE YOU?
3
                MR. FURR: I AM OBJECTING.
 4
5
                AND I'M POINTING OUT TO THE COURT WHAT WAS GOING
6
    ON.
7
                MS. CHABER: WE NEED TO HAVE A SIDEBAR, IF
8
    THERE'S GOING TO BE SOME --
                THE COURT: I DON'T SEE THAT THIS QUESTION WAS
9
    ANY DIFFERENT THAN WHAT HE'S ALREADY BEEN ASKED WITHOUT
10
11
    OBJECTION ABOUT 10 SECONDS AGO, AND GAVE AN ANSWER TO IT.
12
                I THINK THIS IS REPETITIVE, SOMETHING THAT'S
13 ALREADY IN THIS RECORD.
                BUT IF YOU WANT A SIDEBAR, WE CAN HAVE ONE.
14
15
                MR. FURR: I DO. I DO.
                THE COURT: ALL RIGHT.
16
                (COURT AND COUNSEL CONFER OUTSIDE
17
                THE PRESENCE OF THE JURY)
18
                THE COURT: FOR THE RECORD, ON THE LAST
19
20
    QUESTION --
21
               MS. CHABER: I WILL WITHDRAW ON THE BASIS OF IT
22
    BEING CUMULATIVE.
23
                THE COURT: OKAY.
               MS. CHABER: Q. DOCTOR, IF I UNDERSTAND
24
    CORRECTLY, YOU WENT THROUGH THE DSM-IV CRITERIA, AND YOU
25
     FOUND THAT LESLIE WHITELEY DIDN'T MEET ENOUGH OF IT FOR YOU
26
     TO DETERMINE THAT SHE WAS ADDICTED; IS THAT CORRECT?
27
           A. YES, I DID NOT FIND THAT SHE MET CRITERIA FOR
28
5080
    DSM-IV NICOTINE DEPENDENCE, CORRECT.
1
           Q. YOU KNOW, SIR, USING THE DSM-IV ALL THE TIME,
2
     THAT THE DSM-IV HAS A SEPARATE SECTION THAT RELATES TO
3
     NICOTINE DEPENDENCE THAT IS SEPARATE FROM THAT LIST THAT YOU
4
5
     JUST PUT UP THERE; CORRECT?
 6
           A. LIKE EVERY SUBSTANCE, THERE ARE THE CRITERIA FOR
7
    SUBSTANCE DEPENDENCE, AND THEN THERE ARE ADDITIONAL SECTIONS
8
    THAT REFLECT CHARACTERISTICS OF THE DRUG.
9
               FOR EXAMPLE, WITH NICOTINE, THERE IS A SEPARATE
10 DIAGNOSIS FOR NICOTINE WITHDRAWAL, WHICH WE REFERRED TO
11
    EARLIER.
12
           Q. AND, SIR, DOESN'T THAT SEPARATE SECTION ALSO SAY
13 THAT IT CANNOT APPLY CERTAIN OF THESE HARD-AND-FAST RULES TO
14 NICOTINE?
15
          A. WHAT THAT SECTION DOES SAY IN FACT IS THAT, WHILE
16
    NICOTINE, LIKE EVERY SUBSTANCE, HAS ITS PARTICULAR
17
     CHARACTERISTICS, AND IN THE CASE OF NICOTINE, CERTAIN OF THE
     CRITERIA ARE GENERALLY NOT SEEN, SUCH AS THE ONE WE TALKED
18
19
     ABOUT EARLIER, THAT THAT BEING THE CASE, YOU STILL USE THE
20
    SAME CRITERIA FOR EVERY DRUG THAT'S CONSIDERED ADDICTIVE.
21
                AND SO WHAT THAT MEANS WITH NICOTINE IS THAT,
22
    MOST OF THE TIME, YOU ARE REALLY TRYING TO GET THREE OUT OF
23
    SIX INSTEAD OF THREE OUT OF SEVEN, FOR EXAMPLE.
```

24 SIR, DOESN'T THIS SECTION ON NICOTINE DEPENDENCE 25 SAY THAT "SOME OF THE GENERIC DEPENDENCE CRITERIA DO NOT APPEAR TO APPLY TO NICOTINE, WHEREAS OTHERS REQUIRE FURTHER 26 27 EXPLANATION"? MR. FURR: EXCUSE ME. CAN WE SHOW THE DOCUMENT 28 5081 TO THE WITNESS? 1 THE COURT: SURE. MS. CHABER: FOR THE RECORD, IT'S MARKED AS 3 4 PLAINTIFFS' 1822. Q. LET ME READ IT TO YOU AGAIN, DOCTOR, AND TELL ME 5 IF I HAVE READ IT CORRECTLY. 6 7 "SOME OF THE GENERIC DEPENDENCE CRITERIA DO NOT 8 APPEAR TO APPLY TO NICOTINE, WHEREAS OTHERS 9 REQUIRE FURTHER EXPLANATION." 10 DID I READ THAT CORRECTLY? A. YES, YOU DID. 11 12 AND, SIR, TOLERANCE TO NICOTINE IS DISCUSSED IN 13 THIS SECTION, IS IT NOT? 14 A. YES, IT IS. 15 Q. AND, SIR, YOU UNDERSTAND THAT WHEN PEOPLE START SMOKING CIGARETTES, THE FIRST CIGARETTE IS GENERALLY A 16 17 NOXIOUS EXPERIENCE; IN OTHER WORDS, IT MAKES PEOPLE SICK, THEY GET NAUSEOUS, THEY THROW UP, FEEL LIKE THEY'RE GOING 18 19 TO, THINGS LIKE THAT? DO YOU UNDERSTAND THAT TO BE THE 20 CASE? YES. THERE ARE SIDE EFFECTS TO SMOKING 21 22 CIGARETTES. I'M TALKING ABOUT THE FIRST CIGARETTE, SIR. 23 24 YES, THERE ARE SIDE EFFECTS TO SMOKING A 25 CIGARETTE IN WHICH THERE IS NICOTINE. THOSE SIDE EFFECTS ARE EXACTLY THE SYMPTOMS OF 26 27 NAUSEA THAT YOU'RE REFERRING TO. Q. AND, SIR, DIZZINESS, ANOTHER ONE OF THOSE 28 5082 1 SYMPTOMS, RELATED TO -- AT LEAST ACCORDING TO THIS SECTION OF THE DSM-IV ON NICOTINE DEPENDENCE, RELATED TO TOLERANCE? A. YES, BUT I NEED TO EXPLAIN SOMETHING. FOR EVERY 3 DRUG AND EVERY MEDICATION, THERE ARE TWO EFFECTS. THERE IS 4 THE EFFECT THAT YOU'RE LOOKING FOR, THE THERAPEUTIC EFFECT, 5 HOW THE MEDICATION HELPS YOU OR HOW THE DRUG GETS YOU HIGH. 6 7 THE SIDE EFFECTS ARE THE UNWANTED EFFECTS. SO I'M JUST CLARIFYING THAT THESE ARE SIDE 8 EFFECTS OF TAKING IN NICOTINE AND A DRUG INTO THE BODY. 9 10 AND YES, THERE IS TOLERANCE FROM THE FIRST 11 CIGARETTE TO THESE UNWANTED SIDE EFFECTS, CORRECT. Q. AND THEN, SIR, PEOPLE START SMOKING, GRADUALLY 12 13 WORK UP TO GREATER AND GREATER AMOUNTS OF SMOKING, UNTIL THEY REACH A DOSE-SUSTAINING LEVEL; ISN'T THAT TRUE? 14 15 A. THAT'S THE USUAL PROGRESSION FOR CIGARETTE 16 SMOKING. 17 Q. AND, SIR, WHEN PEOPLE SWITCH FROM SMOKING REGULAR 18 CIGARETTES TO SMOKING LOWER TAR AND NICOTINE CIGARETTES, 19 THEY OFTEN INCREASE THE AMOUNT OF SMOKING THAT THEY DO IN 20 ORDER TO GET SUFFICIENT NICOTINE; ISN'T THAT TRUE? 21 A. THAT'S TRUE. BUT THAT ACTUALLY HAS NOTHING TO DO 22 WITH TOLERANCE. THAT HAS TO DO WITH THE FACT THAT THERE IS LESS NICOTINE IN LOW-TAR, LOW-NICOTINE CIGARETTES. 23 24 SO THEY'RE ACTUALLY CONTINUING WITH SMOKING THE 25 SAME AMOUNT. IT'S NOT THE FACT THAT THEY'RE GETTING LESS 26 EFFECT FOR THE SAME AMOUNT OF DRUG. THEY'RE GETTING LESS 27 DRUG, WHICH IS WHY THEY SMOKE MORE TO GET THE SAME AMOUNT OF 28 DRUG THAT THEY WERE DOING BEFORE.

```
5083
           Q. AND, SIR, DO YOU KNOW HOW MANY CIGARETTES IN A
1
 2
     NORMAL 12-HOUR DAY SOMEONE WOULD HAVE TO SMOKE IN ORDER TO
3
      BE CONSTANTLY INCREASING THEIR CIGARETTE CONSUMPTION?
 4
                MR. FURR: OBJECTION. VAGUE.
                MS. CHABER: YES. IT WAS POORLY STATED.
5
               AT SOME POINT IN TIME, SIR, WOULD YOU AGREE THAT
 6
7
      ONE CANNOT CONTINUE TO TAKE IN AMOUNTS OF NICOTINE, ONE,
      PARTLY BECAUSE THERE AREN'T ENOUGH HOURS IN THE DAY TO GET
8
      HIGHER AND HIGHER DOSES --
9
10
                MR. FURR: OBJECTION. VAGUE.
11
                MS. CHABER: Q. -- CORRECT?
12
                THE COURT: LET ME ASK THE WITNESS: DO YOU
13
      UNDERSTAND THE QUESTION?
                THE WITNESS: YES. I CAN RESPOND TO IT, IF
14
15
      THAT'S WHAT YOU'RE ASKING.
                THE COURT: IF YOU UNDERSTAND IT, GO AHEAD.
16
17
                MS. CHABER: JUST BECAUSE NOBODY ELSE DOES, IT'S
18
     ALL RIGHT.
19
                THE WITNESS: I WILL PUT IT IN A WAY THAT'S
20
     INTUITIVE, WHERE OBVIOUSLY, IF YOU ARE GOING TO USE A MODEL
     LIKE HOW DO HEROIN ADDICTS INCREASE THE AMOUNT, THEY SHOOT
21
     MORE AND MORE HEROIN EACH TIME THEY DO IT.
22
23
                YOU CAN SMOKE THE WHOLE TIME. EACH TIME YOU
     LIGHT UP, FOR EXAMPLE. SO IT HAS TO BE A MARKED INCREASE,
24
25
     IF YOU ARE GOING TO USE THAT MODEL. YOU JUST SMOKE MORE
      THAN ONE CIGARETTE AT A TIME.
26
               MS. CHABER: Q.
                                  YOU PUT TWO, THREE, FOUR
2.7
     CIGARETTES IN YOUR MOUTH; THAT'S THE WAY PEOPLE USUALLY
28
5084
1
     SMOKE?
2
               IF YOU WERE SMOKING ACCORDING TO THE TOLERANCE
          Α.
3
     MODEL THAT YOU SEE WITH HEROIN ADDICTS, THAT IS IN FACT WHAT
 4
     YOU WOULD BE SEEING.
                UNFORTUNATELY, FOR HEROIN ADDICTS, THEY HAVE A
5
 6
     BIGGER PROBLEM WITH TOLERANCE. AND CIGARETTE SMOKERS, WHEN
     THEY GET TO THEIR PLATEAU, TAKE IN THE SAME AMOUNT OF
 7
     NICOTINE FOR YEAR AFTER YEAR AFTER YEAR ON A DAILY BASIS,
8
9
     AND THEY STAY THERE.
10
           Q. AND, SIR, YOU UNDERSTAND THAT IF YOU TAKE IN TOO
11
     MUCH NICOTINE, IT IS A POISON AND CAN KILL YOU?
12
           A. THE LETHAL DOSE OF NICOTINE, WHICH IS NEVER
     EXPERIENCED BY HUMAN BEINGS, IS RELATED TO THE AMOUNT THAT
13
     PEOPLE TAKE FOR EFFECT. THAT'S CALLED YOUR THERAPEUTIC
14
15
     INDEX. IT'S HOW HIGH OF A DOSE WILL KILL YOU AND HOW HIGH
16
     ARE YOU DOING.
               NOW, WITH NICOTINE, THERE'S A HUGE INDEX BETWEEN
17
18
      THOSE TWO. WITH HEROIN, THEY GET TOLERANT, TOLERANT,
     TOLERANT, TOLERANT, TOLERANT UNTIL THEY OD.
19
20
                THAT'S WHAT IS AN EVER DECREASING THERAPEUTIC
21
     INDEX. BECAUSE OF THE TOLERANCE, IN ORDER TO GET HIGH, THEY
22
     TAKE IN AN AMOUNT THAT CAUSES THEM TO STOP BREATHING.
23
               AND THAT'S THE BASIS FOR A HEROIN OD.
24
            Q. AND, SIR, LET ME ASK YOU, IN THIS COUNTRY EVERY
25
      YEAR, HOW MANY PEOPLE DIE FROM HEROIN?
26
           A. THE PERCENT OF THE AMERICAN POPULATION THAT IS
27
      HEROIN-DEPENDENT IS LESS THAN 1 PERCENT OF THE POPULATION.
           Q. HOW MANY PEOPLE IN A YEAR, SIR, DIE FROM HEROIN?
28
5085
```

A. PROBABLY SEVERAL THOUSAND PEOPLE. THAT'S MY

Q. AND HOW MANY PEOPLE IN A YEAR, SIR, DIE FROM

1

2

3

4

GUESS.

COCAINE?

```
5
               AGAIN, COCAINE DEPENDENCE, CRACK DEPENDENCE TO BE
 6
     SPECIFIC, IS SEEN IN ONLY HALF A PERCENT OF THE POPULATION.
 7
                AND YOU ONLY GET A SMALL NUMBER OF PEOPLE DYING,
8
     PROBABLY IN THE HUNDREDS.
9
           Q. AND, SIR, HOW MANY PEOPLE IN A YEAR DIE FROM
10
     USING MARIJUANA?
           A. MARIJUANA IS A VERY WEAKLY ADDICTIVE SUBSTANCE
11
12
     AND IT'S RELATIVELY BENIGN.
                IT'S UNUSUAL TO FIND SOMEONE WHO MEETS DSM-IV
13
14
    CRITERIA FOR MARIJUANA DEPENDENCE. AND SO IT'S PROBABLY A
    VERY SMALL NUMBER WHO DIE FROM MARIJUANA.
15
           Q. AND, SIR, OVER 400,000 PEOPLE DIE EVERY YEAR IN
16
17
     THIS COUNTRY FROM SMOKING-RELATED DISEASE?
           A. I DON'T KNOW THAT THAT'S CORRECT.
18
                BUT I KNOW THAT'S WHAT I SEE ON A BILLBOARD ON
19
20
     SANTA MONICA BOULEVARD EVERY DAY I DRIVE ON IT. SO I CAN
21
     ACCEPT THAT AS BEING AN APPROXIMATE NUMBER, INCLUDING LUNG
     CANCER, HEART DISEASES, AND SO FORTH.
22
23
           Q. I MEAN, NICOTINE HAS AN EFFECT ON PEOPLE MORE
     THAN JUST WITH RESPECT TO THE BRAIN; ISN'T THAT TRUE?
24
25
               IT'S TRUE THAT THERE ARE HEALTH EFFECTS OF
26
     SMOKING.
27
                THE ISSUE IS WHAT'S A SOCIAL PATHOGEN? WHAT
28
     DESTROYS THE FABRIC OF SOCIETY, AND WHAT IS KILLING PEOPLE
5086
1
    FROM A PUBLIC HEALTH PERSPECTIVE?
           Q. SIR, DEPENDING ON THE POPULATION STUDIED, FROM 55
2
     TO 90 PERCENT OF INDIVIDUALS WITH OTHER MENTAL DISORDERS
3
     SMOKE; IS THAT A FAIR STATEMENT, SIR?
 4
 5
          A. THERE IS A VERY HIGH PERCENTAGE OF PEOPLE, IN MY
 6
     PRACTICE AND PSYCHIATRIC SETTINGS, WHO SMOKE. THAT IS A
7
    FAIR STATEMENT.
8
          Q. AND, SIR, ARE YOU AWARE OF A VERY RECENT ARTICLE
9
     IN THE BRITISH JOURNAL OF MEDICINE --
           A. THE BRITISH MEDICAL JOURNAL?
10
               EXCUSE ME. THE BRITISH MEDICAL JOURNAL.
11
           Q.
                MR. FURR: OBJECTION, YOUR HONOR.
12
                MS. CHABER: I HADN'T FINISHED MY SENTENCE.
13
                MR. FURR: I APOLOGIZE.
14
15
                MS. CHABER: PLEASE. EVERYONE ELSE GETS YELLED
16
    AT FOR GOING TOO FAST, AND NOW I'M GETTING YELLED AT FOR
17
    GOING TOO SLOW.
           Q. ARE YOU FAMILIAR WITH A RECENT ARTICLE IN THE
18
19
     BRITISH MEDICAL JOURNAL RELATING TO DOCTORS BEING TAUGHT TO
20
     TREAT NICOTINE ADDICTION AS A DISEASE?
           A. I DON'T BELIEVE I'VE SEEN THAT PARTICULAR
21
22
    ARTICLE.
23
           Q. AND, SIR, I THINK YOU MADE REFERENCE TO THE
    AMERICAN PSYCHIATRIC ASSOCIATION.
24
25
           A. I'M A MEMBER OF IT.
           Q. AND, SIR, HAVE YOU READ ANYTHING BY THE AMERICAN
26
27
     PSYCHIATRIC ASSOCIATION THAT INDICATES THAT, FOR DIAGNOSING
28
     NICOTINE DEPENDENCE, THE FAGERSTROM SCALE HAS BEEN PROVEN
5087
1
     RELIABLE AND VALID?
 2
               I THINK I SEE YOU HAVE THE APA PRACTICE
 3
     GUIDELINES.
                IS THAT WHAT YOU'RE READING FROM?
 4
           Q. I'M ASKING YOU A QUESTION, DOCTOR.
 5
           A. I CAN'T ANSWER YOUR QUESTION AS STATED.
 6
 7
                WHAT I CAN TELL YOU IS THAT THE VALIDITY OF THE
 8
    FAGERSTROM QUESTIONNAIRE HAS BEEN STUDIED BY NUMEROUS PEOPLE
 9
    OVER THE YEARS.
```

```
10
           Q. SIR, LET'S GO THROUGH THE FAGERSTROM CRITERIA.
     AND LET ME JUST ASK YOU: DID I UNDERSTAND CORRECTLY THEN
11
    THAT YOU DON'T RECALL A PUBLICATION OR A STATEMENT BY THE
12
13
    AMERICAN PSYCHIATRIC ASSOCIATION TO THE EFFECT THAT, IN
    DIAGNOSING NICOTINE DEPENDENCE, THE FAGERSTROM SCALE WAS
14
15
    RELIABLE AND VALID?
               NO. IN FACT, I HAVE DONE MY OWN LITERATURE
16
    REVIEW OF THE FAGERSTROM TOLERANCE QUESTIONNAIRE, BEGINNING
17
     WITH THE ORIGINAL PAPER MADE PUBLIC BY DOCTOR --
18
                MS. CHABER: I MOVE --
19
20
                THE WITNESS: I DON'T RECALL THAT STATEMENT.
21
                MS. CHABER: I MOVE TO STRIKE, YOUR HONOR. I
     ASKED SPECIFICALLY ABOUT THE AMERICAN PSYCHIATRIC
22
23
     ASSOCIATION.
                THE COURT: ALL HE SAID OF SUBSTANCE IN THAT, IS
24
25
     WHAT HE DIDN'T DO.
                I'LL STRIKE THE REFERENCE TO DOING HIS OWN
2.6
     SEARCH, AND LEAVE IN THE LATTER PART OF THE ANSWER.
27
28
                MS. CHABER: THANK YOU.
5088
1
                THIS IS PART OF PLAINTIFFS' 1821, WHICH WERE
 2
     THREE CHARTS THAT WERE APPARENTLY MARKED WITH ONE EXHIBIT
     NUMBER, WHICH I HADN'T THOUGHT WE WERE DOING, BUT APPARENTLY
 3
     WE DID.
 4
           Q. NOW, SIR, UNDER THE FAGERSTROM SCALE, THE FIRST
5
 6
     QUESTION THAT'S ASKED IS: "HOW SOON IN THE MORNING DOES ONE
7
     HAVE A CIGARETTE?"
          A. BEFORE WE GET ON, CAN I ASK YOU WHY IT IS WRITTEN
8
9
     AS THE FAGERSTROM DEPENDENCE QUESTIONNAIRE WHEN THAT'S NOT
10
     ACCURATE?
11
          Q. SIR, I THINK THE QUESTIONS ARE SUPPOSED TO COME
12
     FROM ME. AND I'M SURE MR. FURR WILL CLEAR THAT UP?
      A. I'M JUST TRYING TO UNDERSTAND WHAT I'M LOOKING AT
13
14
15
                OKAY. YOU WANT ME TO TALK ABOUT THE FAGERSTROM
16 TOLERANCE QUESTIONNAIRE OR WHAT YOU HAVE WRITTEN THERE?
                THAT'S MY QUESTION BEFORE I ANSWER.
17
               I WANT TO ASK YOU THE FOLLOWING QUESTION, SIR:
18
           Ο.
19
    ISN'T IT TRUE THAT ON THE FAGERSTROM SCALE, WHATEVER WORDS
    YOU PUT AFTER IT, THE FIRST QUESTION THAT'S ASKED IS: "HOW
20
21
     SOON IN THE MORNING HOUSE AFTER YOU WAKE UP DO YOU SMOKE
22
     YOUR FIRST CIGARETTE?"
          A. THAT IS A QUESTION FROM THE FAGERSTROM TOLERANCE
23
24
     QUESTIONNAIRE.
25
           Q. WELL, SIR, YOU KNOW, YOU KEEP SAYING THAT TO ME,
2.6
     BUT I'D LIKE TO SHOW YOU A DOCUMENT FROM THE AMERICAN
     JOURNAL OF PSYCHIATRY FROM THE OCTOBER 1996 SUPPLEMENT,
27
28
     WHICH I BELIEVE YOU SUPPLIED TO MY OFFICE, CORRECT?
5089
           A. YOU MAY HAVE. IT WAS ONE OF THE DOCUMENTS I
1
 2
     CONSULTED.
           Q. AND SIR, LET ME JUST SHOW YOU PAGE 4, AND DIRECT
 3
     YOUR ATTENTION TO TABLE 3.
 4
 5
               AND CAN YOU READ ALONG SILENTLY WHILE I READ IT
 6
     ALOUD, AND THEN YOU TELL ME IF I READ IT CORRECTLY.
 7
                MR. FURR: EXCUSE ME. ARE WE GOING TO MARK
 8
     THIS?
                THE COURT: WE ARE IF YOU ARE GOING TO READ FROM
 9
10
     IT.
11
                MS. CHABER: YES, I CERTAINLY WILL.
12
                MARK THIS AS PLAINTIFFS' NEXT IN ORDER.
13
                THE CLERK: PLAINTIFFS' 1945.
               MS. CHABER: HERE IS A THREE-HOLE PUNCHED COPY
14
```

15 FOR YOU, YOUR HONOR. 16 THE COURT: THANK YOU. 17 (DOCUMENT MORE PARTICULARLY 18 LISTED IN THE INDEX MARKED 19 FOR IDENTIFICATION PLAINTIFFS' 20 EXHIBIT # 1945) MS. CHABER: Q. SIR, COULD YOU FOLLOW ALONG 21 WITH ME TO THE TITLE OF TABLE 3. SIR, TELL ME IF I'VE READ 22 THIS CORRECTLY. "ITEMS AND SCORING FOR FAGERSTROM TEST FOR 23 24 NICOTINE DEPENDENCE." 25 DID I READ THAT CORRECTLY, SIR? 26 YOU READ IT CORRECTLY. 27 Q. NOW, IS THE FIRST QUESTION UNDER THE FAGERSTROM TEST FOR NICOTINE DEPENDENCE: "HOW SOON AFTER YOU WAKE UP 28 5090 1 DO YOU SMOKE YOUR FIRST CIGARETTE"? A. THAT'S CORRECT. 2. 3 Q. AND YOU GET A CERTAIN NUMBER OF POINTS, DEPENDING 4 ON WHAT THE ANSWER IS; CORRECT? 5 A. THAT'S TRUE. Q. WITHIN FIVE MINUTES GETS THREE POINTS? 6 THAT'S CORRECT. 7 Α. Q. SIX TO 30 MINUTES GETS TWO POINTS? 8 A. THAT'S IS TRUE. 9 Q. 31 TO 60 MINUTES GETS ONE POINT? 10 11 A. THAT'S CORRECT. Q. AND IF YOU WAIT MORE THAN AN HOUR TO HAVE YOUR 12 FIRST CIGARETTE IN THE MORNING, YOU DON'T GET ANY POINTS FOR 13 THAT ONE? 14 THAT'S TRUE. 15 Α. 16 Q. NOW, SIR, YOU STUDIED CAREFULLY MS. WHITELEY'S DEPOSITION. I THINK YOU EVEN SAID YOU WATCHED THE VIDEOTAPE 17 18 OF HER. 19 HOW SOON IN THE MORNING, SIR, DID MS. WHITELEY 20 HAVE HER FIRST CIGARETTE? 21 WELL, I RECALL SOMETHING AROUND AS SOON AS SHE 22 GOT UP. AND IF YOU ARE GOING TO MAKE THAT WITHIN FIVE 23 24 MINUTES, YOU WOULD GIVE HER THREE POINTS TOWARD BEING 25 PHYSICALLY DEPENDENT ON NICOTINE. 26 Q. LET'S GO TO THE SECOND QUESTION, SIR. 27 "DO YOU FIND IT DIFFICULT TO REFRAIN FROM SMOKING IN PLACES WHERE IT IS FORBIDDEN; FOR EXAMPLE, IN, 28 5091 1 CHURCH, AT THE LIBRARY, IN THE CINEMA, ETCETERA?" 2. DO YOU SEE THAT AS THE SECOND QUESTION, SIR? 3 YES, I DO. Α. 4 AND A "YES" ANSWER IS A ONE AND A "NO" ANSWER 5 GETS A ZERO; CORRECT? 6 A. THAT'S TRUE. 7 Q. SIR, FROM YOUR CAREFUL ANALYSIS OF MS. WHITELEY'S 8 DEPOSITION, CAN YOU TELL ME WHETHER MS. WHITELEY EVER HAD TO 9 LEAVE A THEATER, CHURCH OR SOME OTHER PLACE IN ORDER TO GO 10 HAVE A CIGARETTE? 11 ACTUALLY, I DON'T RECALL HER HAVING TO LEAVE. 12 I REMEMBER SHE SAID THAT SHE WOULD BE ANTSY 13 DURING THE SERMON AND WOULD HAVE A CIGARETTE AS SOON AS THE 14 SERMON WAS OVER AT CHURCH. 15 O. REMEMBER HER SAYING THAT SHE WOULD AVOID GOING TO 16 MOVIE THEATERS RATHER GO TO A DRIVE-IN WHERE SHE COULD 17 SMOKE? 18 A. I DO REMEMBER HER GOING TO THE DRIVE-IN. 19 Q. AND DO YOU REMEMBER HER TALKING ABOUT HAVING TO

```
20
     LEAVE CERTAIN PLACES, LIKE HER CHILDREN'S SCHOOL GROUNDS, IN
21
     ORDER TO GO HAVE A CIGARETTE?
22
           A. THAT I HONESTLY DON'T RECALL.
23
           Q. NOW, SIR, THE NO. 3 IS: "WHICH CIGARETTE WOULD
     YOU HATE MOST TO GIVE UP?"
24
25
                AND YOU GET ONE POINT FOR THE FIRST ONE IN THE
     MORNING AND YOU GET ZERO FOR ALL OTHERS.
26
27
                SIR, FROM YOUR CAREFUL ANALYSIS OF MS. WHITELEY'S
     DEPOSITION, WHAT CIGARETTE DID MS. WHITELEY SAY THAT SHE
28
5092
    WOULD HATE TO GIVE UP MOST?
1
           A. I BELIEVE IT WAS HER FIRST CIGARETTE IN THE
2
     MORNING, GIVING ANOTHER POINT TOWARD PHYSICAL DEPENDENCE ON
3
     NICOTINE.
4
               AND, SIR, IN NUMBER 4: "HOW MANY CIGARETTES A
5
           Q.
 6
     DAY DO YOU SMOKE?"
7
                AND YOU SEE IT SAYS IF YOU SMOKE 10 OR 11, YOU
    DON'T GET ANY POINTS; DO YOU SEE THAT?
8
9
           A. I SEE THAT.
           Q. 11 TO 20, YOU GET ONE?
10
           A. THAT'S WHAT IT SAYS, YES.
11
           Q. 21 TO 30 YOU GET TWO?
12
13
           A. CORRECT.
           Q. AND 31 OR MORE, YOU GET THREE?
14
15
           A. CORRECT.
16
           Q. HOW MANY CIGARETTES A DAY ON AVERAGE DID
    MS. WHITELEY SMOKE?
17
          A. WELL, FROM MY REVIEW OF THE MATERIAL, IT WAS
18
    ABOUT A PACK A DAY, 20 CIGARETTES.
19
           Q. AND, SIR, FROM YOUR REVIEW OF THE DEPOSITION
20
21
     TESTIMONY, DID YOU SEE TESTIMONY FROM MS. WHITELEY THAT,
22
    WHEN SHE SWITCHED TO LOW-TAR CIGARETTES, SHE INCREASED HER
    CONSUMPTION FROM ONE PACK A DAY TO ONE AND A HALF PACKS A
23
24
25
           A. THAT WOULDN'T BE SURPRISING. SO THAT LEAVES YOU
26
     WITH THE FACT THAT IT'S A TOUGH QUESTION TO ANSWER.
27
                IT DEPENDS ON WHETHER SHE IS SMOKING THE LOWER OR
28 HIGHER NICOTINE CIGARETTE, BUT I CAN ACCEPT THAT.
5093
           Q. NOW, I'M CONFUSED.
1
2
                WHAT DID YOU ACCEPT, THAT SHE INCREASED IT TO ONE
3
     AND A HALF PACKS OF CIGARETTES A DAY?
          A. WHILE SHE WAS SMOKING LOW-TAR, I HAVE ACCEPTED
4
     THAT THAT WOULD BE REASONABLE TO ASSUME.
5
 6
           Q. RIGHT. AND SIR, YOU UNDERSTAND THAT NOT ONLY DO
7
     PEOPLE INCREASE THEIR CONSUMPTION OF LOW-TAR CIGARETTES, BUT
     THERE ARE OTHER MEANS OF COMPENSATING FOR MISSED NICOTINE,
8
9
    SUCH AS BLOCKING VENT HOLES OR PUFFING DEEPER OR PUFFING
    MORE FREQUENTLY? YOU KNOW THAT SIR, DON'T YOU?
10
           A. I'VE READ ABOUT THAT, ALTHOUGH IT DOESN'T APPLY
11
12
     TO THIS CRITERION.
13
           Q. NOW, SIR, NO. 5 IS: "DO YOU SMOKE MORE
14 FREQUENTLY DURING THE FIRST HOURS OF WAKING THAN DURING THE
15
    REST OF THE DAY?"
16
               AND A "YES" IS A ONE AND A "NO" IS A TWO?
17
           A. THAT'S CORRECT.
               AND CAN YOU TELL ME WHAT MS. WHITELEY SAID WAS
18
19
     THE FREQUENCY OF HER SMOKING?
20
          A. LIKE MOST PEOPLE WHO SMOKE CIGARETTES, SHE TENDED
21
     TO SMOKE MORE FREQUENTLY IN THE MORNING THAN LATER ON IN THE
22
     DAY.
23
           Q. SO SHE GETS A POINT?
24
           A. THAT'S CORRECT.
```

```
AND DO YOU SEE NO. 6: "DO YOU SMOKE IF YOU ARE
26
    SO ILL THAT YOU ARE IN BED MOST OF THE DAY"?
27
           A. I DO SEE THAT, YES.
28
           Q. AND A "YES" IS A ONE AND A "NO" IS A ZERO?
5094
1
           A. THAT'S CORRECT.
           Q. DID YOU SEE MS. WHITELEY SAY THAT, EVEN WHEN SHE
    HAD COLDS OR BRONCHITIS, WITH THE EXCEPTION OF THE LAST TIME
3
     THAT SHE HAD BRONCHITIS, THAT SHE WOULD CONTINUE TO SMOKE
 4
5
     CIGARETTES?
           A. I DID SEE THAT IN HER DEPOSITION, YES.
 6
 7
           Q. SO SHE'D GET ANOTHER POINT THERE?
           A. CORRECT.
8
               AND, SIR, OF COURSE, IN ORDER TO BE
9
     NICOTINE-DEPENDENT, ONE WOULD HAVE TO INHALE CIGARETTES,
10
11
     WOULDN'T THEY?
           A. AS FAR AS CIGARETTE SMOKING, YES.
12
           Q. THERE IS SMOKELESS TOBACCO. YOU CAN BECOME
13
14
    DEPENDENT ON THE NICOTINE OF THAT.
          A. YOU HAVE TO TAKE THE CIGARETTE SMOKE INTO YOUR
15
16
    LUNGS TO GET THE NICOTINE LEVELS IN YOUR BLOOD, CORRECT.
17
           Q. AND, SIR, AT LEAST UNDER THE ITEMS AND SCORING
18
    FOR THE FAGERSTROM TEST FOR NICOTINE DEPENDENCE,
    MS. WHITELEY FITS THE MODEL OF NICOTINE DEPENDENCE AS SET
19
    FORTH IN THAT TABLE THAT WE JUST READ?
20
21
          A. I THINK YOU HAVE CLEARLY DEMONSTRATED THAT
22 MS. WHITELEY WAS PHYSICALLY DEPENDENT, WHICH IS WHAT THE
    FAGERSTROM TEST IS ABOUT.
23
               AND WHAT THAT AMOUNTS TO IS MY STATEMENT BEFORE
24
25
    THAT SHE HAD WITHDRAWAL WHEN SHE DIDN'T SMOKE. THAT'S
26
     REALLY ALL IT AMOUNTS TO.
27
          Q. SIR, WOULD YOU AGREE THAT, UNDER THE FAGERSTROM
     TEST FOR NICOTINE DEPENDENCE, MS. WHITELEY FITS THE CRITERIA
28
5095
    FOR NICOTINE DEPENDENCE?
1
2
           A. AS FAR AS THE CRITERIA FOR NICOTINE DEPENDENCE,
3
     SHE MEETS THE CRITERIA FOR NICOTINE PHYSICAL DEPENDENCE, NOT
     DEPENDENCE IN TERMS OF ADDICTION.
4
           Q. NOW, SIR, YOU AGREE THAT NICOTINE, AS DELIVERED
5
    BY A CIGARETTE, GETS TO THE BRAIN WITHIN EIGHT TO 10
 6
 7
     SECONDS?
8
           A. THAT IS CORRECT.
               AND, SIR, YOU'D AGREE THAT NICOTINE AS DELIVERED
9
     THROUGH NICOTINE GUM DOES NOT HAVE THAT SAME KIND OF QUICK
10
11
     GETTING TO THE BRAIN?
           A. IT GETS THERE MORE SLOWLY, CORRECT.
12
           Q. AND IT DROPS OFF SOONER, DOES IT NOT?
13
14
           A. NO, IT DOESN'T. IT LASTS LONGER.
           Q. BUT AT A MUCH LOWER LEVEL?
15
           A. IN MEDICATIONS THAT HAVE QUICK ONSET, THEY HAVE
16
     QUICK OFFSET. THEY COME AND GO QUICKLY.
17
18
                THAT'S WHAT HAPPENS WHEN YOU INHALE ANY DRUG.
19 WHEN YOU TAKE IT BY MOUTH, IT'S A GRADUAL ONSET AND LASTS
     FOR A LONG TIME, BUT THE PEAK LEVEL IS LOWER.
20
21
               IF YOU TAKE IT ORALLY AT THE SAME EXACT DOSE YOU
22
     SMOKE, SO IF YOU WANT TO ACHIEVE THE SAME LEVEL, YOU WOULD
     HAVE TO TAKE MORE ORALLY TO GET A HIGHER PEAK LEVEL.
23
           Q. AND THE SAME IS TRUE, ALTHOUGH A SLIGHTLY
24
25
     DIFFERENT MECHANISM FOR THE PATCH. YOU DON'T GET IT TO YOUR
26
     BRAIN AS QUICKLY USING A PATCH AS YOU DO SMOKING A
27
     CIGARETTE; IS THAT TRUE?
28
          A. THAT IS TRUE.
5096
```

AND, SIR, I BELIEVE THAT THERE IS CURRENT MEDICAL THOUGHT THAT CIGARETTE SMOKING MAY BE RELATED TO DEPRESSION. ARE YOU FAMILIAR WITH THAT?

A. I'M FAMILIAR WITH THE FINDINGS THAT DEPRESSED PEOPLE ARE OVERREPRESENTED IN SMOKING POPULATIONS, AND THAT SMOKING IS MORE FREQUENTLY SEEN IN PSYCHIATRIC POPULATIONS, INCLUDING PATIENTS WITH DEPRESSION.

- Q. AND, SIR, THAT'S WHY ONE OF THE DRUGS THAT IS GIVEN FOR SMOKING CESSATION IS A DRUG THAT, WHEN IT'S GIVEN FOR SMOKING CESSATION, IS CALLED ZYBAN, BUT THE SAME DRUG IS GIVEN FOR DEPRESSION AND IT'S CALLED WELLBUTRIN; IS THAT
- THE NAMES ARE TRUE, BUT YOU'RE ACTUALLY MISTAKEN ABOUT THE FACT THAT PEOPLE NEED AN ANTIDEPRESSANT FOR DEPRESSION WHEN THEY STOP SMOKING.

IN FACT, THE RESEARCH SHOWED THAT IT WAS NOT THE ANTIDEPRESSANT EFFECT OF WELLBUTRIN THAT HELPS PEOPLE WITH SMOKING. AND THAT'S VERY CLEAR.

- Q. SIR, WHEN PEOPLE ARE GETTING HELP TO STOP SMOKING, ONE OF THE MEDICATIONS THEY ARE GIVEN IS THE DRUG KNOWN AS WELLBUTRIN OR ZYBAN; CORRECT? IT'S THE SAME DRUG, IS IT NOT?
 - A. IT IS THE SAME DRUG.

1 2

3

5 6

7

8

9

10 11

12

13 14

15 16

17

18 19

20 21

22

23 24

25

26

27

28 5097 1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10 11

12

13

14

15 16

17

18 19

20 21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

- Q. OKAY. AND PEOPLE ARE GIVEN THAT WHEN THEY ARE IN SOME KIND OF A TREATMENT PROGRAM THAT PROVIDES MEDICATION; CORRECT?
- PEOPLE CAN BE PRESCRIBED ZYBAN AS A SMOKING CESSATION AID, YES.

NOW, SIR, ONE OF THE FEATURES THAT I BELIEVE THAT YOU SAID WERE NECESSARY FOR DRUG ADDICTION OR DRUG DEPENDENCE IN THE DSM-IV WAS THIS CONCEPT THAT, BASICALLY, YOU'D GO OUT AND YOU'D ROB A STORE TO GET ENOUGH MONEY TO BUY YOUR DRUG, OR SOME KIND OF SOCIAL ILL; CORRECT?

A. NO, YOU ARE INCORRECT. I WAS STATING THAT, IN THE 1964 DEFINITION, THEY MADE ADDICTION REQUIRE THAT AS PART OF THEIR DEFINITION OF "COMPULSIVE USE."

THAT'S NOT IN THE DSM-IV.

- Q. SO THAT'S BEEN ELIMINATED, SIR?
- A. THAT'S CORRECT.
- Q. AND THAT'S BEEN ELIMINATED, PARTICULARLY WITH RESPECT TO NICOTINE ADDICTION OR NICOTINE DEPENDENCE, BECAUSE CIGARETTES ARE READILY AVAILABLE; CORRECT?
- A. THE CHANGE IN THE CRITERIA DID NOT NECESSARILY REFLECT NICOTINE PER SE.

IT WAS A CHANGE IN THE CRITERIA AS PART OF AN EFFORT TO COME UP WITH ONE SET OF CRITERIA. AND IT IS TRUE THAT NICOTINE IS READILY AVAILABLE, AS IS ALCOHOL.

- Q. AND, SIR, IN TERMS OF ALCOHOL, IT'S TRUE, IS IT NOT, THAT EVEN PEOPLE WHO HAVE GIVEN UP ALCOHOL OFTEN REMAIN SMOKERS, SO THAT IF YOU GO TO AN A.A. MEETING, YOU'RE LIABLE TO WALK INTO A ROOM FILLED WITH SMOKE, ASSUMING YOU CAN SMOKE IN THE ROOM?
- A. THAT WAS DEFINITELY TRUE IN THE OLD DAYS, AND TO A CERTAIN EXTENT STILL TRUE.

AND IT REFLECTS WHAT I WAS TALKING ABOUT BEFORE IN TERMS OF WHERE THE FOCUS OF ALCOHOLISM IS. PEOPLE WHO 5098

- ARE NEWLY SOBER HAVE THEIR GOAL, WHICH IS TRYING NOT TO 1 2
- 3 GENERALLY, IT TAKES THEM A WHILE. YOU TRY TO 4 WORK WITH PEOPLE WHO HAVE QUIT DRINKING TO INCREASE THEIR 5 MOTIVATION TO STOP SMOKING.

SO IT IS CORRECT, GENERALLY, PEOPLE DON'T STOP 6 SMOKING BEFORE THEY STOP DRINKING, BUT THEN CAN STOP 7 SMOKING, GENERALLY MORE SUCCESSFULLY, ONCE THEY GET SOBER 8 9 FROM ALCOHOL. MS. CHABER: YOUR HONOR, I'M GOING TO GO ON TO 10 11 ANOTHER POINT. I DON'T KNOW WHEN YOU WANT TO TAKE YOUR 12 BREAK. THE COURT: JURORS, PLEASE CONTINUE TO FOLLOW 13 14 THE ADMONITION. 15 WE'LL SEE YOU BACK AT 3:30. (RECESS TAKEN FROM 3:10 TO 3:35 P.M.) 16 17 THE COURT: WE ARE BACK ON THE RECORD, MS. CHABER. 18 MS. CHABER: THANK YOU, YOUR HONOR. 19 DOCTOR, YOU HAD EXPRESSED THE CONCERN THAT THE 20 21 1998 SURGEON GENERAL'S REPORT ON NICOTINE ADDICTION, I THINK YOU SAID, ONLY HAD TWO PSYCHIATRISTS? 22 23 MR. FURR: EXCUSE ME. THAT'S '88. 24 MS. CHABER: '88. WHAT DID I YOU SAY? 25 THE COURT: '88. 26 THE WITNESS: IT WAS ONE OF THE THINGS THAT 27 STRUCK ME IN REVIEWING THE AUTHORSHIP. MS. CHABER: Q. NOW, SIR, DO YOU KNOW WHAT THE 28 5099 PROCESS IS FOR PREPARING A SURGEON GENERAL'S REPORT AND HOW 1 MANY PEER-REVIEW ANALYSES IT GOES THROUGH? I DON'T KNOW THE EXACT PROCESS. ALTHOUGH MY 3 UNDERSTANDING IS THAT IT'S AN ATTEMPT TO HAVE A COMPENDIUM 4 OF INFORMATION FOR ITS TIME. 5 6 Q. SIR, DO YOU KNOW HOW MANY PEER-REVIEW PROCESSES 7 THE 1988 SURGEON GENERAL'S REPORT OR ANY OTHER SURGEON GENERAL'S REPORT ON THE HEALTH CONSEQUENCES OF SMOKING HAVE 8 9 GONE THROUGH? A. NO. I WOULDN'T KNOW THE EXACT NUMBER, NO. 10 AND, SIR, YOU HAVE NEVER BEEN ASKED TO CONTRIBUTE 11 OR PARTICIPATE IN ANY OF THE SURGEON GENERAL REPORTS OR 12 13 THEIR PREPARATION? A. NO. THEY WERE ALL BEFORE MY TIME. 14 Q. YOU GOT OUT OF MEDICAL SCHOOL WHEN? 15 A. I GOT OUT OF MEDICAL SCHOOL IN 1985. 16 17 Q. OKAY. AND SO I TAKE IT THAT IN 1988, YOU WERE STILL IN YOUR RESIDENCY? 18 YES, I WAS. 19 Α. 20 Ο. AND I WAS TAKING DOWN NOTES QUICKLY, AND I DIDN'T 21 HAVE YOUR CV IN FRONT OF ME. 22 YOUR UNDERGRADUATE, DID YOU GO TO HARVARD 23 UNIVERSITY? 24 A. YES, I DID. 25 AND IN TERMS OF WHERE YOU DID YOUR RESIDENCY, 26 SIR, THAT WAS WHERE? A. AT THE UCLA NEUROPSYCHIATRIC INSTITUTE IN LOS 27 28 ANGELES. 5100 1 Q. OKAY. AND YOU HAVE A PRIVATE PRACTICE NOW? 2 A. THAT'S CORRECT. 3 AND IN ADDITION TO YOUR PRIVATE PRACTICE, YOU DO FORENSIC MEDICINE; CORRECT? 4 5 WHAT I DO, BOTH IN MY JOB WITH THE DEPARTMENT OF 6 VETERANS AFFAIRS AND IN MY PRIVATE PRACTICE, IS SOME 7 FORENSIC PSYCHIATRY AS PART OF THE MIX OF MY PATIENT CARE 8 AND OTHER ACTIVITIES. 9 Q. AND, SIR, "FORENSIC" HAS TO DO WITH LEGAL ISSUES, 10 DOES IT NOT?

IT HAS TO DO WITH WHERE PSYCHIATRY AND LEGAL 11 Α. 12 ISSUES MEET. 13 Q. AND, SIR, IN TERMS OF A SMOKING-RELATED LAWSUIT 14 BROUGHT BY ANYONE, BE IT A GOVERNMENT, AN INDIVIDUAL OR WHOMEVER, HAVE YOU NEVER BEEN ASKED TO BE AN EXPERT WITNESS 15 16 BY EITHER SIDE OTHER THAN THE PRESENT CASE? A. NO, I HAVEN'T. 17 Q. AND, SIR, I TAKE IT, IN THE POPULATION OF PEOPLE 18 THAT COME TO SEE YOU -- LET ME STRIKE THAT. 19 LET'S SEE IF I UNDERSTAND CORRECTLY. DO ALL OF 20 21 YOUR PATIENT POPULATION COME FROM THE VETERANS 22 ADMINISTRATION? A. NO, THEY DON'T. 23 24 YOU HAVE SOME PRIVATE PATIENTS AS WELL THAT YOU 25 SEE THAT ARE OUTSIDE THAT SYSTEM? 26 A. THAT'S CORRECT. 27 Q. AND OF YOUR PRIVATE PATIENTS THAT COME TO SEE YOU OUTSIDE THAT SYSTEM, HOW MANY OF THEM HAVE COME TO SEE YOU 28 5101 SOLELY FOR THE PURPOSE OF QUITTING SMOKING? 1 A. NO ONE HAS COME TO ME SOLELY FOR THE PURPOSE OF 2 QUITTING SMOKING. SO THE ANSWER WOULD BE ZERO. 3 Q. AND, SIR, ARE YOU FAMILIAR WITH THE NATIONAL 4 5 INSTITUTE ON DRUG ABUSE? A. YES, I AM. 6 7 Q. AND ARE YOU FAMILIAR WITH OR HAVE YOU READ WILLIAM POLLIN, THE DIRECTOR OF THE NATIONAL INSTITUTE, ON 8 DRUG ABUSE; ANYTHING ABOUT NICOTINE AND SMOKING? 9 A. I'M CONFUSED BY YOUR QUESTION. COULD YOU REPEAT 10 11 IT. 12 Q. HAVE YOU READ ANYTHING BY WILLIAM POLLIN, THE DIRECTOR OF THE NATIONAL INSTITUTE ON DRUG ABUSE FOR SOME 13 TIME PERIOD? I'M NOT SAYING AT THE MOMENT. 14 15 A. OKAY. NOW I UNDERSTAND. Q. HAVE YOU READ ANYTHING WRITTEN BY HIM? 16 I DON'T BELIEVE THAT I RECALL READING ANYTHING BY 17 HIM IN PARTICULAR, NO. 18 O. DID YOU READ WHAT'S BEEN MARKED AS PLAINTIFFS' 19 20 1818, "WHY PEOPLE SMOKE CIGARETTES"? A. I DON'T BELIEVE I'VE READ THAT ONE. 21 22 Q. AND SIR, I TAKE IT, IN THE POPULATIONS OF PEOPLE THAT YOU DEAL WITH, YOU DEAL WITH PEOPLE WHO HAVE MULTIPLE 23 ADDICTIONS? 24 A. THAT'S USUALLY THE CASE. 25 Q. AND, SIR, DO YOU DEAL WITH MINORS OR YOUTH? 26 27 A. ON OCCASION, I EVALUATE ADOLESCENTS. Q. WHEN YOU SAY "EVALUATE," WHAT DO YOU MEAN BY 28 5102 1 I HAVE ADOLESCENTS BROUGHT TO ME FOR A 3 CONSULTATION, IN ORDER TO EVALUATE THEM, MAKE A DIAGNOSIS, AND RECOMMEND TREATMENT. 4 Q. AND YOU DO THAT THROUGH WHICH OF YOUR DIFFERENT 5 6 ACTIVITIES? IS THIS PRIVATE PRACTICE? 7 A. THAT WOULD BE A PRIVATE PRACTICE CONSULTATION. 8 YOU DON'T CONSIDER YOURSELF TO BE A PEDIATRIC 9 PSYCHIATRIST, THOUGH, DO YOU? 10 I'M NOT TO SAYING YOU DON'T HAVE ANY 11 QUALIFICATIONS. I'M JUST ASKING YOU, THAT'S NOT YOUR 12 MAIN --13 MY FOCUS AND THE PATIENTS I RESTRICT MYSELF TO 14 HAS ALWAYS BEEN LATE ADOLESCENCE, BASED ON THE EXPERIENCE I 15 HAVE HAD WORKING AT STUDENT PSYCHOLOGICAL SERVICES AT UCLA.

```
SO GENERALLY, PEOPLE 17 OR OLDER.

Q. AND, SIR, WOULD YOU AGREE THAT DEPENDENCE ON
CIGARETTES IN MINORS IS THE FIRST ADDICTION DEVELOPED BY
WHAT BECOMES SUBSEQUENT MULTIDRUG USERS?
```

A. WELL, IT'S ACTUALLY QUITE VARIABLE. IT CAN BE THE CASE, BUT IT'S CERTAINLY NOT ALWAYS THE CASE.

I HAVE NUMBERS OF PATIENTS WHO GOT INTO ALCOHOL FIRST OR OTHER ACTIVITIES, BUT IT CAN BE SEEN, AND NOT INFREQUENTLY.

Q. AND, SIR, WOULD YOU AGREE WITH THE FOLLOWING STATEMENT: "CIGARETTE SMOKING IS LIKE THE UNWELCOME GUEST AT THE PARTY. OFTEN THE FIRST SUBSTANCE TO ARRIVE, IT IS USUALLY THE LAST TO LEAVE"?

2.6

- A. WELL, I LIKE THE QUOTE, BUT I DON'T KNOW WHAT TO SAY ABOUT THAT.
 - Q. DO YOU AGREE THAT THAT IS A TRUE STATEMENT?
- A. DO I AGREE THAT CIGARETTE SMOKING IS USUALLY, AMONG YOUTH, THE FIRST DRUG THAT THEY PARTAKE IN AND THE LAST ONE THAT THEY QUIT?

THAT REALLY HAS NOT NECESSARILY BEEN MY EXPERIENCE WITH MY PATIENTS.

- Q. SIR, ARE YOU FAMILIAR WITH THE JOURNAL OF THE AMERICAN MEDICAL WOMEN'S ASSOCIATION?
- A. THAT ONE, I DON'T TEND TO REVIEW, UNLESS THERE'S A SPECIFIC ARTICLE THAT COMES UP ON A LITERATURE SEARCH.
- Q. SIR, HAVE YOU EVER REVIEWED AN ARTICLE ENTITLED "NICOTINE, A GATEWAY DRUG"?
- A. I HAVEN'T REVIEWED THAT ARTICLE, BUT I'M FAMILIAR WITH THE GATEWAY THEORY OR GATEWAY HYPOTHESIS.
- Q. AND SIR, ARE YOU FAMILIAR WITH THE JOURNAL OF SCHOOL HEALTH?
 - A. THAT ONE, I'M NOT NECESSARILY FAMILIAR WITH.
- Q. BUT YOU DO LITERATURE SEARCHES, DON'T YOU, SIR, WHERE YOU PUT CERTAIN INFORMATION IN?
- A. SURE. I GO BY TOPIC. I JUST CAN'T RECALL HAVING PULLED AN ARTICLE FROM THAT PARTICULAR JOURNAL.
- Q. AND DO YOU RECALL READING AN ARTICLE ENTITLED "CIGARETTE SMOKING AS A PREDICTOR OF ALCOHOL AND OTHER DRUG USE BY CHILDREN AND ADOLESCENTS, EVIDENCE OF THE GATEWAY DRUG EFFECT"?
- 28 A. AGAIN, I HAVEN'T READ THAT PARTICULAR ARTICLE, 5104
- 1 BUT I'M FAMILIAR WITH THE GATEWAY HYPOTHESIS.
 - Q. AND, SIR, ARE YOU FAMILIAR WITH AN ARTICLE ENTITLED "PSYCHOSOCIAL AND PHARMACOLOGICAL EXPLANATIONS OF NICOTINE, GATEWAY DRUG FUNCTION"?
 - A. I DON'T KNOW THAT I'M FAMILIAR WITH THAT PARTICULAR ARTICLE.
 - Q. AND, SIR, ARE YOU FAMILIAR WITH THE REPORT OF THE SURGEON GENERAL ON PREVENTING TOBACCO USE AMONG YOUNG PEOPLE?
- 10 A. I'M SOMEWHAT FAMILIAR WITH IT, BUT NOT 11 INTIMATELY.
- Q. ARE YOU FAMILIAR WITH THEIR ANALYSIS OF CIGARETTE SMOKING AS A GATEWAY DRUG FOR THE USE OF ALCOHOL, MARIJUANA AND COCAINE?
 - A. WELL, AS I HAVE SAID, I AM FAMILIAR WITH THE GATEWAY HYPOTHESIS.
- Q. AND, SIR, HAVE YOU LOOKED AT "TRENDS IN KNOWLEDGE AND ATTITUDES ABOUT SMOKING AMONGST YOUTH"?
- 19 A. I MAY HAVE SEEN THAT ONE. IT'S HARD FOR ME TO 20 RECALL. I HAVE REVIEWED HUNDREDS OF ARTICLES IN THE PAST

22 Q. HAVE YOU REVIEWED ANY ARTICLES THAT LOOK AT 12 TO 23 18-YEAR-OLDS AND WHAT PERCENTAGE, AS OF 1989, BELIEVE THAT THERE WAS NO HARM IN HAVING AN OCCASIONAL CIGARETTE? 24 25 A. I'VE SEEN LITERATURE ABOUT SUCH ISSUES, BUT I 26 DON'T RECALL THE NUMBERS FOR THAT PARTICULAR QUESTION. Q. AND DO YOU KNOW HOW MANY SMOKERS IN THE 12 TO 27 28 18-YEAR-OLD RANGE VIEWED THERE BEING NO HARM IN HAVING AN 5105 OCCASIONAL CIGARETTE? 1 MR. FURR: OBJECTION. IT'S BEYOND THE SCOPE OF 2 THE DIRECT EXAMINATION. 3 THE COURT: I WILL OVERRULE. 4 THE WITNESS: I DON'T KNOW THE NUMBER NOW. 5 MS. CHABER: Q. DO YOU KNOW HOW MANY CHILDREN, 6 7 SIR, IN THE AGE 12 TO 18-YEAR-OLD GROUP BELIEVE THAT IT IS SAFE TO SMOKE AS LONG AS YOU DON'T SMOKE FOR MORE THAN FIVE 8 9 YEARS? 10 MR. FURR: VAGUE. SAME OBJECTION. IT'S BEYOND THE SCOPE OF DIRECT, YOUR HONOR. 11 12 THE COURT: HOW MUCH --MS. CHABER: THIS IS --13 THE COURT: HOLD ON. HOW MUCH OF THIS DO YOU 14 15 HAVE BECAUSE, ARGUABLY, IT'S BEYOND THE SCOPE. IF I GIVE YOU A LITTLE LATITUDE, I MAY GIVE IT TO 16 17 YOU IF IT'S SHORT, BUT I MAY NOT IF IT'S LONG. MS. CHABER: THAT'S A GOOD MOTIVATION. I GUESS 18 19 IT'S SHORT, YOUR HONOR. THE COURT: IF IT'S SHORT, I WILL GIVE YOU SOME 20 21 LATITUDE ON IT. MS. CHABER: Q. AND, SIR, DO YOU KNOW WHAT 22 23 13-YEAR-OLDS, IN 1972, WHAT PERCENTAGE OF THEM BELIEVED THAT CIGARETTE SMOKING WAS SAFE AS LONG AS THEY DIDN'T DO IT FOR 24 25 MORE THAN FIVE YEARS? A. NO, I DON'T KNOW WHAT THAT NUMBER WAS IN 1972. 26 YOU KNOW THAT LESLIE WHITELEY WAS 13 IN 1972? 27 Q. A. THAT WOULD BE CORRECT. 28 5106 Q. AND YOU KNOW THAT LESLIE WHITELEY STARTED SMOKING 1 CIGARETTES IN 1972? 2. 3 A. MY UNDERSTANDING, ACCORDING TO MY RECOLLECTION, 4 WAS THAT SHE WAS 13. SO THE ANSWER WOULD BE YES. 5 AND DID YOU SEE, SIR, A COMMENT IN LESLIE 6 7 WHITELEY'S DEPOSITION THAT, AT THAT TIME WHEN SHE WAS 13, 8 SHE WAS NOT DOING ANY DRUGS OTHER THAN SMOKING CIGARETTES? 9 A. I DON'T RECALL SPECIFICALLY. 10 BUT IT IS MY IMPRESSION THAT CIGARETTES WERE 11 PROBABLY THE FIRST DRUG THAT SHE TRIED. 12 Q. AND, SIR, I SHOULD TAKE BETTER NOTES BECAUSE THEN 13 I WOULD BE ABLE TO READ THEM, OR MAYBE I SHOULD HAVE GONE TO 14 MEDICAL SCHOOL AND THEN IT WOULDN'T MATTER IF I COULD READ 15 THEM. 16 YOU WERE TALKING ABOUT THE WAR ON DRUGS AND 17 MEDICATIONS IN THE 1990S. 18 DO YOU RECALL THAT TESTIMONY? I DID TALK ABOUT THE MEDICATION DEVELOPMENT 19 20 DIVISION AT NIDA. 21 O. DID YOU TALK ABOUT THERE BEING A BIOLOGICAL 22 ASPECT THAT WAS CONSIDERED RELATED TO ADDICTION AT THAT TIME 23 PERIOD? 24 A. RIGHT. THE FOCUS OF THE MEDICATION DEVELOPMENT 25 DIVISION WAS TO TRY TO COME UP WITH A BIOLOGICAL MEDICATION

21

SEVERAL YEARS.

```
TO TREAT COCAINE DEPENDENCE.
26
           Q. AND I THINK YOU SAID THAT THOSE WERE HEADY DAYS?
27
           A. YES, THEY WERE.
28
5107
           Q. OKAY. I WASN'T SURE.
1
                YOU DIDN'T MEAN IT AS A PUN, DID YOU?
2
           A. NO, I DIDN'T.
3
           Q. OKAY. SIR, YOU'RE FAMILIAR WITH DR. NEAL
 4
5
     BENOWITZ?
           A. I KNOW OF DR. BENOWITZ, YES.
 6
7
           Q. HAVE YOU MET DR. BENOWITZ?
8
           A. NO, I ACTUALLY HAVEN'T HAD THE PLEASURE.
               DO YOU KNOW THAT DR. BENOWITZ IS A FULL PROFESSOR
9
10
     IN THE DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHIATRY AT UCSF?
           A. NOT ONLY DO I KNOW THAT, BUT I KNOW HE'S A HIGHLY
11
12
     RENOWNED PHARMACOLOGIST AND A CARDIOLOGIST.
13
           Q. AND DO YOU ALSO KNOW, SIR, THAT HE'S WELL
     RESPECTED AS AN ADDICTION EXPERT?
14
15
           A. I KNOW THAT HE'S WELL RESPECTED AS AN AUTHORITY
     ON NICOTINE PHARMACOLOGY.
16
17
           Q. SIR, HAVE YOU READ DR. BENOWITZ' ARTICLE OF
18
     SEPTEMBER 1999 ON NICOTINE ADDICTION?
           A. I DON'T BELIEVE I HAD A CHANCE TO READ THAT, NO.
19
           Q. THAT'S ONE THAT, I TAKE IT, IF YOU HAD PUT IN THE
20
21
     WORDS "NICOTINE" OR "ADDICTION," PROBABLY WOULD HAVE COME UP
22
     ON WHATEVER SEARCH YOU WERE DOING?
               THAT'S WHAT'S BOTHERING ME RIGHT NOW, BECAUSE I
23
     HAVE BEEN DOING LIST SEARCHES JUST RECENTLY. I DON'T KNOW
24
     HOW I MISSED THAT ONE. I WOULD HAVE LIKED TO READ IT.
25
26
           Q. MAYBE BEFORE YOU LEAVE, I WILL GIVE YOU A COPY.
           A. OKAY. THANK YOU.
27
           Q. AND, SIR, DO YOU KNOW WHAT PERCENTAGE OF SMOKERS
28
5108
     WHO QUIT SMOKING EACH YEAR QUIT SUCCESSFULLY?
1
           A. IT'S A VERY SMALL PERCENTAGE. I'VE SEEN QUOTES
2
3
     OF THREE TO 5 PERCENT FOR A PERSON ATTEMPTING A QUIT IN THE
     BEGINNING OF THE YEAR. AND THEN LOOKING AT -- IF YOU TAKE
4
     100 PEOPLE AT THE BEGINNING OF THE YEAR, THEY ALL QUIT ON
5
     DAY ONE, YOU LOOK 12 MONTHS LATER, YOU HAVE ABOUT THREE OR
 6
     FIVE PEOPLE LEFT WHO SUCCEEDED WITH THAT QUIT ATTEMPT.
7
8
           Q. AND, SIR, ALTHOUGH THE NUMBERS GO UP A BIT ABOVE
     THAT, IF YOU GIVE PEOPLE COUNSELING, DRUG THERAPY, THE ZYBAN
9
     WE WERE TALKING ABOUT, PATCHES, AND YOU FOLLOW THOSE PEOPLE
10
     FOR A YEAR, ONLY 20 PERCENT, WITH ALL OF THAT HELP, HAVE
11
12
     STILL REMAINED QUIT SMOKING.
13
               ARE YOU FAMILIAR WITH THOSE STATISTICS?
           A. APPROXIMATELY. THOSE NUMBERS SOUND CORRECT.
14
15
               AND, SIR, DO YOU BELIEVE THAT 13-YEAR-OLDS
     EXERCISE THE SAME FREE WILL AND THE SAME PERSONAL
16
17
     RESPONSIBILITY AS DO ADULTS?
18
     A. WELL, IT'S AN INTERESTING QUESTION, AND I THINK
19
     THERE IS A VARIETY OF OPINIONS ON IT.
20
                I THINK THAT IT'S TRUE THAT 13-YEAR-OLDS TEND TO
21
     SEE THEMSELVES AS BEING INVINCIBLE AND LIVING FOREVER, AND
22
     THAT'S SOMETHING THAT CHANGES AS A PART OF THE WISDOM OF
23
     ADULTHOOD, AND ADOLESCENTS DO TEND TO BE IMPULSIVE.
                SO, YOU KNOW, THE ISSUE WITH 13-YEAR-OLDS IS
24
     THAT, YOU KNOW, YOU GENERALLY DO HOLD THEM ACCOUNTABLE FOR
25
     THEIR BEHAVIOR. THAT'S PART OF THEIR SCHOOLING. THAT'S
26
27
     PART OF THEIR TRAINING TO BE ADULTS.
           Q. AND, SIR, AT LEAST UNLESS THE CURRENT PROPOSITION
28
5109
1
     PASSES IN CALIFORNIA, CHILDREN ARE HELD TO DIFFERENT
```

2 STANDARDS UNDER THE LAW; FOR EXAMPLE, IF THEY COMMIT MURDER? A. WELL, THERE'S ALWAYS THE ISSUE ABOUT THE TRYING 3 OF ADOLESCENTS AS ADULTS, WHICH SEEMS TO BE DONE MORE AND 4 5 MORE FREQUENTLY. 6 Q. AND SIR --7 A. JUST TO ADD TO THAT, THERE'S AN OLD ENGLISH CONCEPT IN FORENSIC PSYCHIATRY THAT CHILDREN SEVEN YEARS OR 8 YOUNGER ARE UNABLE TO FORM INTENT, WHEREAS CHILDREN OVER THE 9 10 AGE OF SEVEN CAN FORM INTENT. 11 Q. AND THE INTENT IS NOT ALWAYS AN INTELLIGENTLY 12 EXERCISED INTENT AT THE AGE OF 13. 13 YOU'D AGREE WITH THAT; WOULD YOU NOT? 14 A. THE SAME AS ADULTS. THE INTENT IS OFTEN -- THE 15 PRISON IS FILLED WITH PEOPLE WITH BAD INTENT. Q. AND, SIR, YOU WOULD AGREE THAT -- LET ME JUST ASK 16 17 YOU THIS OUTRIGHT. ASSUME THAT THE NUMBER OF PEOPLE WHO DIE EVERY YEAR FROM CIGARETTE SMOKING OF 400,000-PLUS IS 18 19 CORRECT. 20 SIR, IN YOUR OPINION, DO ALL THOSE 400,000 PEOPLE WHO DIE EACH YEAR FROM CIGARETTE SMOKING JUST LACK 21 22 MOTIVATION AND FREE WILL TO HAVE QUIT EARLIER IN THEIR 23 LIFE? MR. FURR: OBJECTION. ARGUMENTATIVE. THE COURT: OVERRULED. 24 25 THE WITNESS: OF THE PEOPLE WHO UNFORTUNATELY 26 27 COME DOWN WITH THE HEALTH EFFECTS, YOU KNOW, I DON'T KNOW THAT ALL 400,000 PEOPLE HAVE NOT QUIT BEFORE, IF THEY DIDN'T 28 5110 QUIT WHEN THEY HAD WANTED TO QUIT OR THEY TRIED TO QUIT AND 1 2 FAILED, SO IT'S HARD FOR ME TO ANSWER THAT QUESTION. 3 BUT I'LL LEAVE IT AT THAT. 4 MS. CHABER: Q. AND YOU AGREE, SIR, THAT EVEN OF THOSE PEOPLE WHO WANT TO QUIT AND TRY TO QUIT, AND USE 5 THE BEST THERAPIES THAT ARE KNOWN, ONLY 3 PERCENT OF THEM 6 7 SUCCEED IN ANY YEAR? A. WELL, AS YOU SAID BEFORE, THAT'S NOT TRUE. IF 8 9 YOU UTILIZE PROFESSIONAL INTERVENTIONS AND THERAPY, YOU GET UP TO ABOUT ONE OUT OF EVERY FIVE PEOPLE SUCCEED IN ONE OUIT 10 11 ATTEMPT. Q. AND, SIR, IF YOU JUST TRY THE COLD TURKEY METHOD, 12 13 THEN WE'RE TALKING ABOUT ONLY 3 PERCENT OF THOSE PEOPLE 14 SUCCEED? 3 PERCENT OF ALL COMERS, UNFORTUNATELY INCLUDING 15 PEOPLE WITH MULTIPLE DRUG ADDICTIONS, PEOPLE WITH 16 17 PSYCHIATRIC -- PEOPLE WHO ARE POOR PROGNOSIS CASES. 18 BUT IF YOU TAKE ALL COMERS WHO QUIT ON DAY ONE, 19 AT THE END OF 12 MONTHS, THAT QUIT ATTEMPT HAS FAILED IN 20 TERMS OF CONTINUING TO BE ABSTINENT IN EVERYONE BUT ABOUT 21 FIVE PEOPLE WHO ARE LEFT. 22 MS. CHABER: NOTHING FURTHER. THE COURT: ANYTHING FURTHER FOR DR. BECKSON? 23 24 MR. FURR: YES, YOUR HONOR. 25 THE COURT: OKAY. 26 I WANT EVERYONE TO HAVE A FULL CHANCE TO ASK ALL 27 THE QUESTIONS YOU WANT, BUT I DO WANT TO MOVE ON SO WE CAN 28 COMPLETE THE EVIDENCE IN THIS CASE ACCORDING TO THE SCHEDULE 5111 1 I GAVE YOU. 2 SO LET'S KEEP THE SCHEDULE IN MIND AS WE GO 3 AHEAD. 4 MR. FURR: I WILL KEEP THAT IN MIND. 5 MS. CHABER: DOES THAT MEAN WE TALK FASTER? THE COURT: NOT IF JUDITH HAS A VOTE. 6

7 8 REDIRECT EXAMINATION 9 MR. FURR: Q. DR. BECKSON, CLEAR UP SOMETHING FOR ME. WHAT DOES THE FAGERSTROM DEPENDENCE QUESTIONNAIRE 10 11 MEASURE OR ASSESS? 12 A. IT WAS DESIGNED BY DR. FAGERSTROM TO MEASURE WHAT HE CALLED AT THE TIME PHYSICAL DEPENDENCE. 13 14 THAT WAS IN THE LATE '70S, WHEN THE APPRECIATION THAT NICOTINE, EVEN THOUGH IT DIDN'T CAUSE WHAT ALCOHOL AND 15 BARBITURATES AND HEROIN DID WHEN YOU WENT COLD TURKEY, 16 PRODUCED ITS OWN TYPE OF WITHDRAWAL SYNDROME. 17 18 SO HE WANTED TO COME UP WITH A QUESTIONNAIRE THAT 19 YOU COULD HAND OUT TO ANYONE WHO IS A SMOKER, LOW COST, IT 20 DOESN'T REQUIRE A PROFESSIONAL TO EVALUATE THE PERSON, GET THEM TO FILL OUT YES OR NO, AND THEN DEVELOP A NUMBER WHICH 21 22 COULD TELL YOU IF THEY'RE PHYSICALLY DEPENDENT, WHICH WOULD PREDICT WITHDRAWAL IF THEY STOPPED SMOKING. 2.3 WITH THE IDEA THAT, AT THAT TIME, NICOTINE GUM 24 25 WAS IN DEVELOPMENT TO HELP PEOPLE WITH WITHDRAWAL. SO IF 26 YOU COULD QUICKLY GIVE PEOPLE A QUESTIONNAIRE, COME UP WITH 27 A FAGERSTROM SCORE THAT WAS SEVEN OR ABOVE, THEN YOU MIGHT SAY, "HEY, THIS PERSON WOULD BE HELPED BY NICOTINE GUM AND 28 5112 1 THIS OTHER PERSON WON'T BE." AND THAT'S WHAT THE FAGERSTROM IS ALL ABOUT. IT 2 3 CAN BE A USEFUL TOOL. IT'S BEEN HEAVILY USED, PROBABLY OVERUSED IN NICOTINE RESEARCH, AND IT'S BEEN SOMEWHAT USEFUL 4 IN TERMS OF TRYING TO DEVELOP NICOTINE GUM, NICOTINE 5 6 PATCHES. 7 Ο. IS THE SCORE THAT A SMOKER OBTAINS ON THE 8 FAGERSTROM QUESTIONNAIRE PREDICTIVE OF THAT SMOKER'S ABILITY 9 TO QUIT SMOKING CIGARETTES? 10 A. NO. IT'S ACTUALLY BEEN SHOWN THAT THE FAGERSTROM DOES NOT PREDICT WHO IS GOING TO QUIT OR WHO IS NOT GOING TO 11 12 QUIT. 13 YOU WERE ASKED QUESTIONS BY MS. CHABER ABOUT THE DEPOSITION TESTIMONY THAT MRS. WHITELEY GAVE OF HAVING 14 SMOKED UP TO ONE AND A HALF PACKS PER DAY OF CIGARETTES NEAR 15 THE END OF HER SMOKING BEHAVIOR. 16 17 DO YOU RECALL THAT? 18 WHAT I RECALL IS THAT I REMEMBER SEEING THAT SHE 19 HAD WRITTEN THAT OR SAID THAT IN HER DEPOSITION, WHICH CONTRADICTED ALL OF THE MEDICAL RECORDS THAT I HAD REVIEWED, 20 WHICH WERE MORE IN THE RANGE OF SOMEWHERE BETWEEN HALF, 21 22 THREE-QUARTERS AND A PACK A DAY. 23 SO, YOU KNOW, I WASN'T THERE. I CAN'T TELL YOU 24 WHAT THE TRUTH WAS. I ONLY KNOW WHAT I RELIED ON, WHICH WAS 25 MULTIPLE REPORTS OF ONE PACK OR LESS A DAY, AND THEN MRS. WHITELEY SAYING IN HER DEPOSITION THAT SHE WENT UP TO A PACK 26 27 AND A HALF. 28 Q. SO I TAKE IT, DOCTOR, THAT YOU FOUND AN 5113 INCONSISTENCY BETWEEN MRS. WHITELEY'S DEPOSITION TESTIMONY 1 2 AND THE INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THE MEDICAL RECORDS 3 REGARDING THE AMOUNT THAT MRS. WHITELEY SMOKED? 4 MS. CHABER: OBJECTION, YOUR HONOR. 5 ARGUMENTATIVE.

http://legacy.library.ucsf.@du/tid/yympანა/00/pdfndustrydocuments.ucsf.edu/docs/fsxd0001

THE COURT: LEADING.

MS. CHABER: AND LEADING. THE COURT: SUSTAINED.

MR. FURR: Q. DOCTOR, DID YOU FIND AN

INCONSISTENCY BETWEEN MRS. WHITELEY'S DEPOSITION TESTIMONY

AND THE MEDICAL RECORDS WITH RESPECT TO THE NUMBER OF

6 7

8 9

10

11

CIGARETTES THAT SHE SMOKED? 12 13 A. YES, IN THAT I SAW, ON SIX OR SEVEN DIFFERENT 14 LOCATIONS, INCLUDING SOME QUESTIONNAIRES THAT SHE FILLED OUT 15 FOR DIFFERENT DOCTORS HERSELF, THAT SHE SMOKED A PACK OR 16 LESS A DAY. 17 AND THEN IN HER DEPOSITION, SHE SAID SHE SMOKED, AT THE END, A PACK AND A HALF. 18 SO I HAVE TO SAY YES, THERE WERE INCONSISTENCIES. 19 20 MS. CHABER ASKED YOU TO LOOK AT A PAGE IN THE 21 DSM-IV THAT WAS TITLED "NICOTINE USE DISORDER, NICOTINE DEPENDENCE." 22 23 DOES THAT HAVE AN EXHIBIT NUMBER ON IT, DOCTOR? 24 I HAVE A VARIETY OF EXHIBITS PILING UP HERE. I HAVE 1822. I THINK THAT'S FROM MS. CHABER. 25 26 Q. RIGHT. LET ME ASK YOU A QUESTION ABOUT 1822. A. YES, SIR. 27 Q. SHE ASKED YOU A QUESTION ABOUT A COUPLE OF 2.8 5114 SENTENCES IN THAT PARAGRAPH, DIDN'T SHE? 2 A. YES, SHE DID ASK ME ABOUT THIS DOCUMENT. AND THAT PARAGRAPH ON NICOTINE DEPENDENCE IS A 3 PARAGRAPH THAT DEALS WITH ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS WHEN 4 APPLYING THE DSM-IV DRUG DEPENDENCE CRITERIA TO A PATIENT TO 5 6 EVALUATE NICOTINE DEPENDENCE; IS THAT CORRECT? 7 A. YES. IT GIVES YOU SOME -- FOR EACH OF THE 8 SUBSTANCES, INCLUDING NICOTINE, IT GIVES YOU A LITTLE BIT OF BACKGROUND INFORMATION TO GUIDE YOU WITH GOING THROUGH THE 9 10 CRITERIA, BUT ALWAYS RELATES BACK TO THE CRITERIA FOR SUBSTANCE DEPENDENCE. 11 12 Q. OKAY. I WANT YOU TO LOOK AT THE LAST SENTENCE OF 13 THE SECTION FROM WHICH MS. CHABER READ TO YOU, WHICH 14 STATES: "CONTINUED USE, DESPITE KNOWLEDGE OF MEDICAL 15 PROBLEMS RELATING TO SMOKING, IS A PARTICULARLY 16 IMPORTANT HEALTH PROBLEM (E.G., AN INDIVIDUAL 17 WHO CONTINUES TO SMOKE DESPITE HAVING A 18 19 TOBACCO-INDUCED GENERAL MEDICAL CONDITION, SUCH AS BRONCHITIS OR CHRONIC OBSTRUCTIVE LUNG 20 21 DISEASE)." 22 MY QUESTION TO YOU IS THIS: DID MRS. WHITELEY 23 CONTINUE TO SMOKE IN THE FACE OF SUCH A MEDICAL PROBLEM? 24 WELL, WHEN SHE WAS IMPRESSED THAT SHE HAD A TOBACCO-INDUCED BRONCHITIS, SHE DID MAKE A DECISION TO QUIT 25 26 IN 1998. 2.7 Q. DID SHE SATISFY THIS CONDITION OR EXPLANATION 2.8 THAT I JUST READ TO YOU AS TO HOW TO APPLY THE DSM-IV 5115 1 CRITERIA FOR NICOTINE DEPENDENCE? 2 A. WELL, WHAT YOU ARE READING IS NOT A GUIDE ON HOW TO FILL OUT THE CRITERIA. WHAT YOU'RE READING IS A GUIDE 3 4 THAT HAS BACKGROUND INFORMATION, ESSENTIALLY. 5 AND IT IS TRUE THAT CONTINUED USE OF TOBACCO IS A 6 PUBLIC HEALTH PROBLEM. I HAVE ABSOLUTELY NO DISAGREEMENT 7 WITH THAT. I THINK IT IS A PUBLIC HEALTH PROBLEM. 8 HOWEVER, THAT'S DIFFERENT FROM DETERMINING 9 CRITERION NO. 7, TO MAKE A DIAGNOSIS OF NICOTINE DEPENDENCE, SAYING THIS IS AN ADDICTED PERSON. 10 11 IT REALLY COMES DOWN TO THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN TAKING A PUBLIC HEALTH PERSPECTIVE, WHICH IS IN -- YOU KNOW, 12 13 I TOOK PUBLIC HEALTH IN MEDICAL SCHOOL. WHAT CAN YOU DO TO 14 IMPROVE THE HEALTH OF THE POPULATION AS A WHOLE? SHOULD 15 PEOPLE BE ALLOWED TO DO THIS, DO THAT? SHOULD THERE BE INFORMATION, NOT INFORMATION? THAT'S THE GOAL OF PUBLIC 16

17 18 WHAT I DO AND WHAT THE DSM-IV IS ABOUT IS HOW TO 19 TREAT -- DIAGNOSE AND TREAT INDIVIDUAL PATIENTS WITH 20 PSYCHIATRIC DIAGNOSES. AND SO THERE IS ALWAYS THAT CONFUSION, BECAUSE 21 22 YOU'RE LOOKING AT TWO DIFFERENT APPROACHES WITHIN WHAT'S 23 GLOBALLY REFERRED TO AS MEDICINE. Q. MY QUESTION TO YOU, DR. BECKSON, IS: DID MRS. 24 25 WHITELEY CONTINUE TO SMOKE DESPITE KNOWLEDGE OF HAVING A 26 MEDICAL PROBLEM RELATED TO SMOKING? 27 A. NO, SHE DID NOT SMOKE DESPITE KNOWLEDGE OF HAVING 28 A MEDICAL PROBLEM RELATED TO SMOKING. 5116 OKAY. YOU WERE ASKED SOME QUESTIONS ABOUT USE OF 1 ZYBAN AS AN AID IN SMOKING CESSATION PROGRAMS; RIGHT? 2 3 A. YES. THAT WAS MENTIONED. Q. WHY IS ZYBAN USED IN SMOKING CESSATION PROGRAMS? 4 5 ZYBAN IS USED IN SMOKING CESSATION PROGRAMS 6 BECAUSE THE MANUFACTURER OF ZYBAN ACTUALLY HAD A GREAT 7 STROKE OF LUCK. THEY TRIED THEIR MEDICATION WELLBUTRIN IN SMOKERS 8 9 BECAUSE IT CAN AFFECT DOPAMINE LEVELS, WITH THE IDEA THAT "WE HAVE THIS DOPAMINE-AFFECTING MEDICATION. MAYBE IT WILL 10 11 HELP WITH THE CRAVINGS WHEN PEOPLE STOP." 12 SO THEY STARTED DOING SOME RESEARCH, AND THEIR 13 STUDIES SHOWED THAT, IN FACT, IF YOU GIVE PEOPLE ZYBAN, IT CAN REDUCE THE CRAVINGS AND HELP PEOPLE STOP. 14 SO DURING THE WITHDRAWAL PERIOD, PEOPLE TAKE IT 15 FOR ABOUT SIX WEEKS. IT'S HELPFUL. 16 17 WHAT AROSE AS A QUESTION WAS: "IS IT HELPING 18 BECAUSE IT'S AN ANTIDEPRESSANT ALSO? DOES THAT HAVE 19 ANYTHING TO DO WITH IT?" AND THEY ACTUALLY SHOWED THAT IT HAS NOTHING TO 20 21 DO WITH ANTIDEPRESSANT ACTIVITY. YOU TAKE THE ZYBAN AND IT 22 IMMEDIATELY WORKS. ANTIDEPRESSANTS TAKE THREE MONTHS TO REALLY SHOW THEIR FULL EFFECT. AND BY THEN, YOU ARE ALREADY 23 OFF THE ZYBAN. 25 SO WHAT THEY SHOWED WAS -- AND THIS IS TRUE IN 26 LOTS OF PSYCHIATRY -- A FORTUITOUS DISCOVERY OF A MEDICATION. ONE OF THE PROBLEMS WITH DEVELOPING MEDICATIONS 27 28 BASED ON RESEARCH IS YOU USUALLY FAIL. 5117 SO THEY LUCKED OUT, SMOKERS LUCKED OUT, AND ZYBAN 1 2 IS A GOOD CESSATION AID. 3 Q. YOU WERE ASKED SOME QUESTIONS ABOUT WHETHER 4 PATIENTS COME TO SOLELY TO BE TREATED FOR NICOTINE DEPENDENCE. AND YOU TOLD MS. CHABER NO. 5 6 MY QUESTION IS: WHAT TYPE OF PATIENTS DO YOU END 7 UP TREATING FOR NICOTINE DEPENDENCE? 8 A. I TREAT THE MOST COMPLEX AND DIFFICULT PATIENTS, 9 THE PATIENTS WITH THE LOWEST PROGNOSIS. 10 THESE ARE PEOPLE WHO HAVE COME WITH ALCOHOL 11 DEPENDENCE AND NICOTINE DEPENDENCE, PEOPLE WHO HAVE 12 SCHIZOPHRENIA, WHO SMOKE HEAVILY. THOSE ARE MY PATIENTS. 13 Q. YOU WERE SOME ASKED QUESTIONS ABOUT NICOTINE AS A 14 GATEWAY DRUG. MY QUESTION TO YOU IS THIS: DID YOU FIND ANY 15 16 EVIDENCE THAT MRS. WHITELEY'S CIGARETTE SMOKING LED TO HER 17 USE OF OTHER DRUGS? 18 A. WELL, THERE'S NO CLEAR CAUSALITY IN MRS. 19 WHITELEY, AND I DON'T BELIEVE THERE IS CLEAR CAUSALITY THAT 20 PROVES THE GATEWAY HYPOTHESIS IN GENERAL.

THAT'S JUST NOT BEEN MY REVIEW OF THE LITERATURE,

21

```
22
     COMBINED WITH MY CLINICAL EXPERIENCE.
          Q. NOW, YOU WERE ASKED SOME QUESTIONS ABOUT
23
24
     DR. RICHARDSON'S OPINIONS REGARDING MRS. WHITELEY.
25
               BUT WERE YOU ASKED ANY QUESTIONS ABOUT THAT JAMA
     ARTICLE THAT YOU AND I MARKED FOR IDENTIFICATION?
26
27
               MS. CHABER: WELL, YOUR HONOR, IF HE WASN'T,
     THEN IT'S BEYOND THE SCOPE OF DIRECT. IT'S A
28
5118
1
     SELF-FULFILLING PROPHECY.
                THE COURT: IF THAT'S THE OBJECTION, IT'S
2
     OVERRULED. THAT'S AN OBJECTIONABLE QUESTION, BUT THAT ISN'T
3
     THE RIGHT OBJECTION.
4
5
                MS. CHABER: IT'S ARGUMENTATIVE.
                THE COURT: SUSTAINED.
 6
                MS. CHABER: THANK YOU.
 7
8
                THE WITNESS: YES.
9
                MR. FURR: YOU CAN'T ANSWER.
                THE COURT: SUSTAINED.
10
11
                MR. FURR: Q. YOU WERE ASKED ABOUT DR.
12
    BENOWITZ.
13
                IS DR. BENOWITZ IS PSYCHIATRIST?
               NO, HE IS NOT.
14
15
           Q. LET ME ASK YOU A QUESTION ABOUT THIS -- WELL, ONE
16
     MORE QUESTION.
               YOU WERE ASKED LOTS OF QUESTIONS ABOUT THE NUMBER
17
18
    OF EFFORTS REQUIRED BY SMOKERS TO QUIT, WHAT THE STATISTICS
     WERE FOR SMOKERS ATTEMPTING TO QUIT.
19
               BUT HOW MANY SERIOUS QUIT ATTEMPTS DID IT TAKE
20
     MRS. WHITELEY TO STOP SMOKING?
21
22
               WELL, IT DEPENDS HOW YOU ARE GOING TO DEFINE
23
     "SERIOUS."
                IN GENERAL, IN MY PRACTICE, I LOOK FOR: IS THE
24
    PERSON -- HAS THE PERSON PUT SOME THOUGHT INTO IT, MADE
25
    THEIR DECISION THAT THEY'RE GOING TO QUIT AND THEN PUT A
26
27
     PLAN INTO ACTION?
28
                AND IT EVEN MAKES HER 1988 QUIT ATTEMPT
5119
     QUESTIONABLE, BECAUSE SHE KIND OF WENT ALONG WITH -- WENT
1
     WITH THE FLOW WITH HER HUSBAND, WHO KIND OF REQUESTED, YOU
2.
     KNOW, "CAN YOU DO ME A FAVOR AND, YOU KNOW, QUIT WITH ME?"
3
                I'M NOT SURPRISED THAT HER HUSBAND DID A LOT
4
 5
     BETTER THAN SHE DID. BUT, YOU KNOW, IF YOU DON'T INCLUDE
     THAT, THEN YOU'RE LEFT WITH HER SUCCESSFUL QUITTING IN 1998.
 6
                IF YOU WANT TO INCLUDE THAT, THEN YOU'VE GOT TWO
 7
8
    QUIT ATTEMPTS.
          Q. USING YOUR DEFINITION OF A "SERIOUS QUIT
9
     ATTEMPT, " DID MRS. WHITELEY EVER MAKE A SERIOUS QUIT ATTEMPT
10
11
     THAT FAILED?
           A. CAN YOU REPEAT THAT QUESTION.
12
               YES. USING THE DEFINITION OF "SERIOUS QUIT
13
14
     ATTEMPT" THAT YOU JUST GAVE US, DID MRS. WHITELEY EVER MAKE
     A SERIOUS QUIT ATTEMPT THAT FAILED?
15
16
           A. NOT USING THE DEFINITION I JUST GAVE YOU.
17
                MR. FURR: THANKS A LOT, DR. BECKSON.
18
                THE COURT: ANYTHING FURTHER FOR THE DOCTOR OR
19
     MAY HE BE EXCUSED?
20
                MS. CHABER: I HAVE ONE LAST QUESTION.
21
                THE COURT: OKAY.
22
23
                        RECROSS-EXAMINATION
24
                BY MS. CHABER: Q. DOCTOR, DO YOU KNOW IF MRS.
25
    WHITELEY STILL CRAVES CIGARETTES TODAY, EVEN WITH LUNG
26
     CANCER, EVEN WITH THE METASTASES YOU TALKED ABOUT?
```

```
27
          A. I WOULDN'T KNOW WHAT'S GOING ON WITH HER TODAY,
28
     NO.
5120
1
                MS. CHABER: NOTHING FURTHER.
                THE COURT: ANYTHING FURTHER? MAY THE DOCTOR BE
3
     EXCUSED?
                MR. FURR: YES, YOUR HONOR.
4
5
                MS. CHABER: YES.
                THE COURT: OKAY, DOCTOR. YOU ARE EXCUSED.
6
7
                THOSE PAPERS, YOU ARE GOING TO NEED TO LEAVE
     THERE. WE ARE GOING TO HAVE TO PICK THEM UP, ASSUMING
8
9
     THEY'RE NOT YOUR OWN PAPERS THAT YOU BROUGHT WITH YOU.
                THE WITNESS: THAT'S CORRECT, YOUR HONOR.
10
                THE COURT: OKAY. AND YOU HAVE TO LEAVE THE
11
12
    BRAIN HERE AS WELL.
13
                (WITNESS EXCUSED)
14
                THE COURT: WHAT IS OUR NEXT ORDER OF BUSINESS?
15
                MR. HARDY: YOUR HONOR, I THINK, AT THIS TIME
16
    PHILIP MORRIS WOULD LIKE TO OFFER SOME DOCUMENTS INTO
    EVIDENCE, AND THEN PUBLISH A FEW OF THEM TO THE JURY,
17
    BEGINNING WITH SOME MEDICAL RECORDS OF MS. WHITELEY.
18
19
                THE COURT: OKAY. HOW ARE WE GOING TO PROCEED?
                MS. MASON: WHY DON'T I READ YOU THE NUMBERS
20
21 FIRST AND MOVE THEM ALL IN.
22
                I WILL GIVE YOU AND COUNSEL A COPY.
23
                THE COURT: I TAKE IT YOU DISCUSSED THESE WITH
24
    MS. CHABER AND THERE IS NO OBJECTION TO THEM?
25
                MS. CHABER: THESE ARE THE ONES --
                MS. MASON: YES, WE DISCUSSED YESTERDAY.
26
27
                (ATTORNEYS CONFER)
28
                THE COURT: OKAY. WHY DON'T YOU READ THE LIST,
5121
1
    WHAT YOU ARE OFFERING.
                AND THEN I'LL ASK MS. CHABER --
                MS. CHABER: ACTUALLY, I'LL ASK THIS QUESTION:
3
    SINCE WE HAVE THE ACTUAL ONES HERE, IF I COULD GET THEM, AND
4
     THEN I WOULD BE SURE. I AM SURE MS. MASON'S REPRESENTATIONS
5
     ARE GOOD, BUT I WOULD --
6
7
                THE COURT: IF SHE'S GOT THEM THERE, ABSOLUTELY.
8
                MS. CHABER: THANK YOU.
9
                MS. MASON: I JUST WANT TO MAKE SURE I DON'T
10
    GIVE HER THE THREE-HOLE SET, YOUR HONOR.
                THE COURT: DON'T GIVE HER THE THREE-HOLE SET.
11
12
                (ATTORNEYS CONFER)
                THE COURT: WE ARE READY FOR THE LIST.
13
14
                MS. MASON: 3221, 3056, WHICH HAD BEEN PREMARKED
15
    YOUR HONOR. 4856, WHICH IS MARKED NEXT IN ORDER.
16
                       (DOCUMENTS MORE PARTICULARLY
17
                       LISTED IN THE INDEX MARKED
18
                       FOR IDENTIFICATION DEFENDANTS'
19
                       EXHIBITS # 3221, 3056 AND 4856)
20
                MS. MASON: SO YOU WILL NEED TO PUT IN YOUR
21
    BINDER 4857, WHICH IS MARKED NEXT IN ORDER.
22
                       (DOCUMENT MORE PARTICULARLY
23
                       LISTED IN THE INDEX MARKED
24
                       FOR IDENTIFICATION DEFENDANTS'
25
                       EXHIBIT # 4857)
26
                MS. MASON: 3062 AND THEN AGAIN, NEXT IN ORDER,
27
      4858.
28
                       (DOCUMENTS MORE PARTICULARLY
5122
1
                       LISTED IN THE INDEX MARKED
 2
                       FOR IDENTIFICATION DEFENDANTS'
```

```
3
                       EXHIBIT #S 3062 AND 4858)
 4
                MS. MASON: AND THEN, HERE ARE THE MEDICAL
     RECORDS. 5922.11E, 5922.02B, 5922.02C, 5922.04F, 5922.04G,
 5
 6
      5922.04A, 5922.02H, AND 5922.04E.
 7
                       (DOCUMENT MORE PARTICULARLY
8
                       LISTED IN THE INDEX MARKED
9
                       FOR IDENTIFICATION DEFENDANTS'
10
                       EXHIBIT #S 5922.11E, 5922.02B,
11
                       5922.02C, 5922.04F, 5922.04G,
12
                       5922.04A, 5922.02H, AND 5922.04E)
                THE COURT: OKAY. ANY OBJECTION TO ANY OF THOSE
13
14
    GOING INTO EVIDENCE?
                MS. CHABER: ONE MOMENT. I DON'T THINK SO, BUT
15
16
     I'M JUST -- I'M NOT AS QUICK.
17
                THE COURT: THAT'S FINE.
18
                (ATTORNEYS CONFER)
19
                MS. MASON: HERE IS YOUR SET, YOUR HONOR.
                THE COURT: I THINK THE ONLY ONES I NEED ARE THE
20
21
    NEWLY MARKED ONES. EVERYTHING ELSE I HAVE. IF YOU GIVE ME
     THOSE THREE, I DON'T NEED THE REST.
22
23
                MS. CHABER: NO OBJECTION.
                THE COURT: NO OBJECTION.
24
25
                ALL OF THOSE ARE RECEIVED.
26
                          (DOCUMENTS MORE PARTICULARLY
27
                          LISTED IN THE INDEX RECEIVED
28
                          IN EVIDENCE AS DEFENDANTS'
5123
                          EXHIBIT #S 3221, 3056, 4856,
1
 2
                          4857, 3062, 4858, 5922.11E,
 3
                          5922.02B, 5922.02C, 5922.04F,
 4
                          5922.04G, 5922.04A, 5922.02H,
                          AND 5922.04E)
5
б
                MS. CHABER: AND ACTUALLY, YOUR HONOR, THERE IS
7
     NO OBJECTION, WITH THE UNDERSTANDING THAT SEVERAL OF THEM
     NEED TO BE REDACTED.
8
9
                AND WE HAVE DISCUSSED THAT OFF THE RECORD, AND
10
     THAT WILL OCCUR SUBSEQUENTLY.
                THE COURT: YOU ARE GOING TO TAKE CARE OF THAT
11
12
    BETWEEN YOURSELVES?
13
                MS. MASON: YES.
14
                MS. CHABER: YES.
                THE COURT: OKAY. THEY'RE ALL RECEIVED, WITH
15
     THE UNDERSTANDING THAT COUNSEL WILL JOINTLY TAKE CARE OF ANY
16
17
     MATTERS LIKE THAT.
18
                MS. MASON: THANK YOU, YOUR HONOR.
19
                MS. MASON: WOULD YOU GET THE LIGHTS.
                THE COURT: I SHOULD JUST REMIND THE JURY THAT
20
21
     THE LAWYERS WERE GIVEN AN OPPORTUNITY, AT SELECTED TIMES, TO
22
     READ TO YOU FROM DOCUMENTS.
23
                MS. CHABER DID THAT ONCE. AND I TAKE IT MS.
24
     MASON IS GOING TO DO IT NOW, AS I UNDERSTAND IT.
25
                (ATTORNEYS CONFER)
26
                MS. MASON: I WILL JUST READ THESE PORTIONS OF
27
     THESE ONES, YOUR HONOR.
28
                THE COURT: OKAY. WHY DON'T YOU JUST STATE FOR
5124
      THE RECORD THE NUMBER OF THE EXHIBIT YOU ARE READING FROM.
1
 2
                MS. MASON: I WILL.
 3
                THE FIRST ONE IS 5911.11E, "VENTURA COUNTY
 4
                MEDICAL CENTER PRENATAL FLOW RECORD." THE DATE IS
 5
                3-10-92. "LESLIE WHITELEY. CIGARETTES: ONE
 6
                HALF TO THREE-QUARTERS OF A PACK A DAY."
 7
                THE NEXT ONE IS 5911.02B. "COMMUNITY MEMORIAL
```

8	HOSPITAL. WHITELEY, LESLIE." 8-3-93 IS THE
9	DATE. "DO YOU SMOKE? IF YES, CHECK AMOUNT: ONE
10	HALF-ONE PACK A DAY."
11	THE NEXT ONE IS 5911.02C. "COMMUNITY MEMORIAL
12	HOSPITAL. LABOR AND DELIVERY FLOW CHART,
13	WHITELEY, LESLIE J., 8-15-96. TOBACCO, ONE PACK
_	
14	A DAY."
15	THE NEXT ONE IS 5922.04F. "DATE 1-26-96, PATIENT
16	NAME WHITELEY, LESLIE. TOBACCO: ONE PACK PER
17	DAY."
18	5922.04G. "NAME, WHITELEY, LESLIE, DATE DECEMBER
19	4, 1996." FIRST ENTRY AT THE TOP: "SMOKES ONE
20	HALF PACK PER DAY."
21	SECOND ENTRY AT THE BOTTOM: "SMOKES ONE HALF
22	PACK PER DAY."
23	5922.04A. "NAME WHITELEY, LESLIE, DATE 6-10-98.
24	ONE PACK PER DAY TIMES 22 YEARS."
25	"COMMUNITY MEMORIAL HOSPITAL" THAT'S EXHIBIT
26	NO. 5922.02H. "COMMUNITY MEMORIAL HOSPITAL,
27	PATIENT NAME: LESLIE WHITELEY, DATE ADMITTED
28	6-20-98. DO YOU: "CHECK IF 'YES') SMOKE: QUIT
5125	
1	FEBRUARY '98. ONE PACK A DAY."
2	5922.04E. "EMERGENCY ROOM REPORT. PATIENT NAME
3	WHITELEY, LESLIE, DATE 6-20-98. SHE STOPPED
4	SMOKING CIGARETTES AND HAS A 22 YEAR PACK YEAR
5	HISTORY OF CIGARETTE SMOKING."
6	AND THAT'S IT FOR THIS SET, YOUR HONOR. AND I'LL
7	DISPLAY THE OTHERS.
8	THE COURT: OKAY.
9	MS. MASON: EXHIBIT 3221, "PHILIP MORRIS & CO.,
10	LIMITED, NEW YORK, MAY 28, 1936.
11	"MR. EDWARD WEITZEN, 1585 EAST 172ND STREET,
12	
14	BRONX, NEW YORK.
13	BRONX, NEW YORK. "DEAR MR. WEITZEN: YOUR WORK IS TO START NOW,
	·
13	"DEAR MR. WEITZEN: YOUR WORK IS TO START NOW,
13 14	"DEAR MR. WEITZEN: YOUR WORK IS TO START NOW, WITHIN A FEW DAYS.
13 14 15	"DEAR MR. WEITZEN: YOUR WORK IS TO START NOW, WITHIN A FEW DAYS. "LET ME CAUTION YOU ONCE MORE AGAINST GIVING
13 14 15 16 17	"DEAR MR. WEITZEN: YOUR WORK IS TO START NOW, WITHIN A FEW DAYS. "LET ME CAUTION YOU ONCE MORE AGAINST GIVING SAMPLES TO MINORS. ALSO, PLEASE REMEMBER THAT THESE CIGARETTES ARE TO BE DISTRIBUTED ONLY BY
13 14 15 16 17	"DEAR MR. WEITZEN: YOUR WORK IS TO START NOW, WITHIN A FEW DAYS. "LET ME CAUTION YOU ONCE MORE AGAINST GIVING SAMPLES TO MINORS. ALSO, PLEASE REMEMBER THAT THESE CIGARETTES ARE TO BE DISTRIBUTED ONLY BY YOURSELF, SINCE IT IS AGAINST REGULATIONS OF THE
13 14 15 16 17 18	"DEAR MR. WEITZEN: YOUR WORK IS TO START NOW, WITHIN A FEW DAYS. "LET ME CAUTION YOU ONCE MORE AGAINST GIVING SAMPLES TO MINORS. ALSO, PLEASE REMEMBER THAT THESE CIGARETTES ARE TO BE DISTRIBUTED ONLY BY YOURSELF, SINCE IT IS AGAINST REGULATIONS OF THE U.S. TREASURY DEPARTMENT FOR OTHERS THAN PHILIP
13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	"DEAR MR. WEITZEN: YOUR WORK IS TO START NOW, WITHIN A FEW DAYS. "LET ME CAUTION YOU ONCE MORE AGAINST GIVING SAMPLES TO MINORS. ALSO, PLEASE REMEMBER THAT THESE CIGARETTES ARE TO BE DISTRIBUTED ONLY BY YOURSELF, SINCE IT IS AGAINST REGULATIONS OF THE U.S. TREASURY DEPARTMENT FOR OTHERS THAN PHILIP MORRIS EMPLOYEES TO DISTRIBUTE THEM. "
13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	"DEAR MR. WEITZEN: YOUR WORK IS TO START NOW, WITHIN A FEW DAYS. "LET ME CAUTION YOU ONCE MORE AGAINST GIVING SAMPLES TO MINORS. ALSO, PLEASE REMEMBER THAT THESE CIGARETTES ARE TO BE DISTRIBUTED ONLY BY YOURSELF, SINCE IT IS AGAINST REGULATIONS OF THE U.S. TREASURY DEPARTMENT FOR OTHERS THAN PHILIP MORRIS EMPLOYEES TO DISTRIBUTE THEM. " EXHIBIT 3056. "PHILIP MORRIS INCORPORATED
13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	"DEAR MR. WEITZEN: YOUR WORK IS TO START NOW, WITHIN A FEW DAYS. "LET ME CAUTION YOU ONCE MORE AGAINST GIVING SAMPLES TO MINORS. ALSO, PLEASE REMEMBER THAT THESE CIGARETTES ARE TO BE DISTRIBUTED ONLY BY YOURSELF, SINCE IT IS AGAINST REGULATIONS OF THE U.S. TREASURY DEPARTMENT FOR OTHERS THAN PHILIP MORRIS EMPLOYEES TO DISTRIBUTE THEM. " EXHIBIT 3056. "PHILIP MORRIS INCORPORATED INTEROFFICE CORRESPONDENCE. TO: MEMO TO THE
13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	"DEAR MR. WEITZEN: YOUR WORK IS TO START NOW, WITHIN A FEW DAYS. "LET ME CAUTION YOU ONCE MORE AGAINST GIVING SAMPLES TO MINORS. ALSO, PLEASE REMEMBER THAT THESE CIGARETTES ARE TO BE DISTRIBUTED ONLY BY YOURSELF, SINCE IT IS AGAINST REGULATIONS OF THE U.S. TREASURY DEPARTMENT FOR OTHERS THAN PHILIP MORRIS EMPLOYEES TO DISTRIBUTE THEM. " EXHIBIT 3056. "PHILIP MORRIS INCORPORATED INTEROFFICE CORRESPONDENCE. TO: MEMO TO THE FILES. DATE: AUGUST 29, 1969. FROM: GEORGE
13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	"DEAR MR. WEITZEN: YOUR WORK IS TO START NOW, WITHIN A FEW DAYS. "LET ME CAUTION YOU ONCE MORE AGAINST GIVING SAMPLES TO MINORS. ALSO, PLEASE REMEMBER THAT THESE CIGARETTES ARE TO BE DISTRIBUTED ONLY BY YOURSELF, SINCE IT IS AGAINST REGULATIONS OF THE U.S. TREASURY DEPARTMENT FOR OTHERS THAN PHILIP MORRIS EMPLOYEES TO DISTRIBUTE THEM. " EXHIBIT 3056. "PHILIP MORRIS INCORPORATED INTEROFFICE CORRESPONDENCE. TO: MEMO TO THE FILES. DATE: AUGUST 29, 1969. FROM: GEORGE WEISSMAN. CC: C. KIBBEE H. POOLE. SUBJECT:
13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25	"DEAR MR. WEITZEN: YOUR WORK IS TO START NOW, WITHIN A FEW DAYS. "LET ME CAUTION YOU ONCE MORE AGAINST GIVING SAMPLES TO MINORS. ALSO, PLEASE REMEMBER THAT THESE CIGARETTES ARE TO BE DISTRIBUTED ONLY BY YOURSELF, SINCE IT IS AGAINST REGULATIONS OF THE U.S. TREASURY DEPARTMENT FOR OTHERS THAN PHILIP MORRIS EMPLOYEES TO DISTRIBUTE THEM. " EXHIBIT 3056. "PHILIP MORRIS INCORPORATED INTEROFFICE CORRESPONDENCE. TO: MEMO TO THE FILES. DATE: AUGUST 29, 1969. FROM: GEORGE WEISSMAN. CC: C. KIBBEE H. POOLE. SUBJECT: ARCHIE COMICS. CONFIDENTIAL.
13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26	"DEAR MR. WEITZEN: YOUR WORK IS TO START NOW, WITHIN A FEW DAYS. "LET ME CAUTION YOU ONCE MORE AGAINST GIVING SAMPLES TO MINORS. ALSO, PLEASE REMEMBER THAT THESE CIGARETTES ARE TO BE DISTRIBUTED ONLY BY YOURSELF, SINCE IT IS AGAINST REGULATIONS OF THE U.S. TREASURY DEPARTMENT FOR OTHERS THAN PHILIP MORRIS EMPLOYEES TO DISTRIBUTE THEM. " EXHIBIT 3056. "PHILIP MORRIS INCORPORATED INTEROFFICE CORRESPONDENCE. TO: MEMO TO THE FILES. DATE: AUGUST 29, 1969. FROM: GEORGE WEISSMAN. CC: C. KIBBEE H. POOLE. SUBJECT: ARCHIE COMICS. CONFIDENTIAL. "ON MONDAY, AUGUST 25, MR. PEREZ, AN ATTORNEY
13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25	"DEAR MR. WEITZEN: YOUR WORK IS TO START NOW, WITHIN A FEW DAYS. "LET ME CAUTION YOU ONCE MORE AGAINST GIVING SAMPLES TO MINORS. ALSO, PLEASE REMEMBER THAT THESE CIGARETTES ARE TO BE DISTRIBUTED ONLY BY YOURSELF, SINCE IT IS AGAINST REGULATIONS OF THE U.S. TREASURY DEPARTMENT FOR OTHERS THAN PHILIP MORRIS EMPLOYEES TO DISTRIBUTE THEM. " EXHIBIT 3056. "PHILIP MORRIS INCORPORATED INTEROFFICE CORRESPONDENCE. TO: MEMO TO THE FILES. DATE: AUGUST 29, 1969. FROM: GEORGE WEISSMAN. CC: C. KIBBEE H. POOLE. SUBJECT: ARCHIE COMICS. CONFIDENTIAL.
13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26	"DEAR MR. WEITZEN: YOUR WORK IS TO START NOW, WITHIN A FEW DAYS. "LET ME CAUTION YOU ONCE MORE AGAINST GIVING SAMPLES TO MINORS. ALSO, PLEASE REMEMBER THAT THESE CIGARETTES ARE TO BE DISTRIBUTED ONLY BY YOURSELF, SINCE IT IS AGAINST REGULATIONS OF THE U.S. TREASURY DEPARTMENT FOR OTHERS THAN PHILIP MORRIS EMPLOYEES TO DISTRIBUTE THEM. " EXHIBIT 3056. "PHILIP MORRIS INCORPORATED INTEROFFICE CORRESPONDENCE. TO: MEMO TO THE FILES. DATE: AUGUST 29, 1969. FROM: GEORGE WEISSMAN. CC: C. KIBBEE H. POOLE. SUBJECT: ARCHIE COMICS. CONFIDENTIAL. "ON MONDAY, AUGUST 25, MR. PEREZ, AN ATTORNEY
13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27	"DEAR MR. WEITZEN: YOUR WORK IS TO START NOW, WITHIN A FEW DAYS. "LET ME CAUTION YOU ONCE MORE AGAINST GIVING SAMPLES TO MINORS. ALSO, PLEASE REMEMBER THAT THESE CIGARETTES ARE TO BE DISTRIBUTED ONLY BY YOURSELF, SINCE IT IS AGAINST REGULATIONS OF THE U.S. TREASURY DEPARTMENT FOR OTHERS THAN PHILIP MORRIS EMPLOYEES TO DISTRIBUTE THEM. " EXHIBIT 3056. "PHILIP MORRIS INCORPORATED INTEROFFICE CORRESPONDENCE. TO: MEMO TO THE FILES. DATE: AUGUST 29, 1969. FROM: GEORGE WEISSMAN. CC: C. KIBBEE H. POOLE. SUBJECT: ARCHIE COMICS. CONFIDENTIAL. "ON MONDAY, AUGUST 25, MR. PEREZ, AN ATTORNEY AND PERSONAL ACQUAINTANCE TO ME, CALLED TO TELL
13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28	"DEAR MR. WEITZEN: YOUR WORK IS TO START NOW, WITHIN A FEW DAYS. "LET ME CAUTION YOU ONCE MORE AGAINST GIVING SAMPLES TO MINORS. ALSO, PLEASE REMEMBER THAT THESE CIGARETTES ARE TO BE DISTRIBUTED ONLY BY YOURSELF, SINCE IT IS AGAINST REGULATIONS OF THE U.S. TREASURY DEPARTMENT FOR OTHERS THAN PHILIP MORRIS EMPLOYEES TO DISTRIBUTE THEM. " EXHIBIT 3056. "PHILIP MORRIS INCORPORATED INTEROFFICE CORRESPONDENCE. TO: MEMO TO THE FILES. DATE: AUGUST 29, 1969. FROM: GEORGE WEISSMAN. CC: C. KIBBEE H. POOLE. SUBJECT: ARCHIE COMICS. CONFIDENTIAL. "ON MONDAY, AUGUST 25, MR. PEREZ, AN ATTORNEY AND PERSONAL ACQUAINTANCE TO ME, CALLED TO TELL
13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 5126	"DEAR MR. WEITZEN: YOUR WORK IS TO START NOW, WITHIN A FEW DAYS. "LET ME CAUTION YOU ONCE MORE AGAINST GIVING SAMPLES TO MINORS. ALSO, PLEASE REMEMBER THAT THESE CIGARETTES ARE TO BE DISTRIBUTED ONLY BY YOURSELF, SINCE IT IS AGAINST REGULATIONS OF THE U.S. TREASURY DEPARTMENT FOR OTHERS THAN PHILIP MORRIS EMPLOYEES TO DISTRIBUTE THEM. " EXHIBIT 3056. "PHILIP MORRIS INCORPORATED INTEROFFICE CORRESPONDENCE. TO: MEMO TO THE FILES. DATE: AUGUST 29, 1969. FROM: GEORGE WEISSMAN. CC: C. KIBBEE H. POOLE. SUBJECT: ARCHIE COMICS. CONFIDENTIAL. "ON MONDAY, AUGUST 25, MR. PEREZ, AN ATTORNEY AND PERSONAL ACQUAINTANCE TO ME, CALLED TO TELL ME THAT HE REPRESENTED A MR. JOHN GOLDWATER WHO
13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 5126 1	"DEAR MR. WEITZEN: YOUR WORK IS TO START NOW, WITHIN A FEW DAYS. "LET ME CAUTION YOU ONCE MORE AGAINST GIVING SAMPLES TO MINORS. ALSO, PLEASE REMEMBER THAT THESE CIGARETTES ARE TO BE DISTRIBUTED ONLY BY YOURSELF, SINCE IT IS AGAINST REGULATIONS OF THE U.S. TREASURY DEPARTMENT FOR OTHERS THAN PHILIP MORRIS EMPLOYEES TO DISTRIBUTE THEM. "EXHIBIT 3056. "PHILIP MORRIS INCORPORATED INTEROFFICE CORRESPONDENCE. TO: MEMO TO THE FILES. DATE: AUGUST 29, 1969. FROM: GEORGE WEISSMAN. CC: C. KIBBEE H. POOLE. SUBJECT: ARCHIE COMICS. CONFIDENTIAL. "ON MONDAY, AUGUST 25, MR. PEREZ, AN ATTORNEY AND PERSONAL ACQUAINTANCE TO ME, CALLED TO TELL ME THAT HE REPRESENTED A MR. JOHN GOLDWATER WHO
13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 5126 1	"DEAR MR. WEITZEN: YOUR WORK IS TO START NOW, WITHIN A FEW DAYS. "LET ME CAUTION YOU ONCE MORE AGAINST GIVING SAMPLES TO MINORS. ALSO, PLEASE REMEMBER THAT THESE CIGARETTES ARE TO BE DISTRIBUTED ONLY BY YOURSELF, SINCE IT IS AGAINST REGULATIONS OF THE U.S. TREASURY DEPARTMENT FOR OTHERS THAN PHILIP MORRIS EMPLOYEES TO DISTRIBUTE THEM. " EXHIBIT 3056. "PHILIP MORRIS INCORPORATED INTEROFFICE CORRESPONDENCE. TO: MEMO TO THE FILES. DATE: AUGUST 29, 1969. FROM: GEORGE WEISSMAN. CC: C. KIBBEE H. POOLE. SUBJECT: ARCHIE COMICS. CONFIDENTIAL. "ON MONDAY, AUGUST 25, MR. PEREZ, AN ATTORNEY AND PERSONAL ACQUAINTANCE TO ME, CALLED TO TELL ME THAT HE REPRESENTED A MR. JOHN GOLDWATER WHO OWNED ALL THE RIGHTS TO ARCHIE COMICS FOR PRODUCT AND OTHER USES.
13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 5126 1 2	"DEAR MR. WEITZEN: YOUR WORK IS TO START NOW, WITHIN A FEW DAYS. "LET ME CAUTION YOU ONCE MORE AGAINST GIVING SAMPLES TO MINORS. ALSO, PLEASE REMEMBER THAT THESE CIGARETTES ARE TO BE DISTRIBUTED ONLY BY YOURSELF, SINCE IT IS AGAINST REGULATIONS OF THE U.S. TREASURY DEPARTMENT FOR OTHERS THAN PHILIP MORRIS EMPLOYEES TO DISTRIBUTE THEM. " EXHIBIT 3056. "PHILIP MORRIS INCORPORATED INTEROFFICE CORRESPONDENCE. TO: MEMO TO THE FILES. DATE: AUGUST 29, 1969. FROM: GEORGE WEISSMAN. CC: C. KIBBEE H. POOLE. SUBJECT: ARCHIE COMICS. CONFIDENTIAL. "ON MONDAY, AUGUST 25, MR. PEREZ, AN ATTORNEY AND PERSONAL ACQUAINTANCE TO ME, CALLED TO TELL ME THAT HE REPRESENTED A MR. JOHN GOLDWATER WHO OWNED ALL THE RIGHTS TO ARCHIE COMICS FOR PRODUCT AND OTHER USES. "I INFORMED HIM THAT BECAUSE OF THE LINK TO YOUTH WE WOULD NOT BE INTERESTED. GEORGE
13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 5126 1 2	"DEAR MR. WEITZEN: YOUR WORK IS TO START NOW, WITHIN A FEW DAYS. "LET ME CAUTION YOU ONCE MORE AGAINST GIVING SAMPLES TO MINORS. ALSO, PLEASE REMEMBER THAT THESE CIGARETTES ARE TO BE DISTRIBUTED ONLY BY YOURSELF, SINCE IT IS AGAINST REGULATIONS OF THE U.S. TREASURY DEPARTMENT FOR OTHERS THAN PHILIP MORRIS EMPLOYEES TO DISTRIBUTE THEM. "EXHIBIT 3056. "PHILIP MORRIS INCORPORATED INTEROFFICE CORRESPONDENCE. TO: MEMO TO THE FILES. DATE: AUGUST 29, 1969. FROM: GEORGE WEISSMAN. CC: C. KIBBEE H. POOLE. SUBJECT: ARCHIE COMICS. CONFIDENTIAL. "ON MONDAY, AUGUST 25, MR. PEREZ, AN ATTORNEY AND PERSONAL ACQUAINTANCE TO ME, CALLED TO TELL ME THAT HE REPRESENTED A MR. JOHN GOLDWATER WHO OWNED ALL THE RIGHTS TO ARCHIE COMICS FOR PRODUCT AND OTHER USES. "I INFORMED HIM THAT BECAUSE OF THE LINK TO YOUTH WE WOULD NOT BE INTERESTED. GEORGE WEISSMAN, GW."
13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 5126 1 2 3 4 5 6	"DEAR MR. WEITZEN: YOUR WORK IS TO START NOW, WITHIN A FEW DAYS. "LET ME CAUTION YOU ONCE MORE AGAINST GIVING SAMPLES TO MINORS. ALSO, PLEASE REMEMBER THAT THESE CIGARETTES ARE TO BE DISTRIBUTED ONLY BY YOURSELF, SINCE IT IS AGAINST REGULATIONS OF THE U.S. TREASURY DEPARTMENT FOR OTHERS THAN PHILIP MORRIS EMPLOYEES TO DISTRIBUTE THEM. " EXHIBIT 3056. "PHILIP MORRIS INCORPORATED INTEROFFICE CORRESPONDENCE. TO: MEMO TO THE FILES. DATE: AUGUST 29, 1969. FROM: GEORGE WEISSMAN. CC: C. KIBBEE H. POOLE. SUBJECT: ARCHIE COMICS. CONFIDENTIAL. "ON MONDAY, AUGUST 25, MR. PEREZ, AN ATTORNEY AND PERSONAL ACQUAINTANCE TO ME, CALLED TO TELL ME THAT HE REPRESENTED A MR. JOHN GOLDWATER WHO OWNED ALL THE RIGHTS TO ARCHIE COMICS FOR PRODUCT AND OTHER USES. "I INFORMED HIM THAT BECAUSE OF THE LINK TO YOUTH WE WOULD NOT BE INTERESTED. GEORGE WEISSMAN, GW." 4856. "JULY 17, 1978. REGISTERED MAIL. RETURN
13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 5126 1 2 3 4 5 6 7	"DEAR MR. WEITZEN: YOUR WORK IS TO START NOW, WITHIN A FEW DAYS. "LET ME CAUTION YOU ONCE MORE AGAINST GIVING SAMPLES TO MINORS. ALSO, PLEASE REMEMBER THAT THESE CIGARETTES ARE TO BE DISTRIBUTED ONLY BY YOURSELF, SINCE IT IS AGAINST REGULATIONS OF THE U.S. TREASURY DEPARTMENT FOR OTHERS THAN PHILIP MORRIS EMPLOYEES TO DISTRIBUTE THEM. " EXHIBIT 3056. "PHILIP MORRIS INCORPORATED INTEROFFICE CORRESPONDENCE. TO: MEMO TO THE FILES. DATE: AUGUST 29, 1969. FROM: GEORGE WEISSMAN. CC: C. KIBBEE H. POOLE. SUBJECT: ARCHIE COMICS. CONFIDENTIAL. "ON MONDAY, AUGUST 25, MR. PEREZ, AN ATTORNEY AND PERSONAL ACQUAINTANCE TO ME, CALLED TO TELL ME THAT HE REPRESENTED A MR. JOHN GOLDWATER WHO OWNED ALL THE RIGHTS TO ARCHIE COMICS FOR PRODUCT AND OTHER USES. "I INFORMED HIM THAT BECAUSE OF THE LINK TO YOUTH WE WOULD NOT BE INTERESTED. GEORGE WEISSMAN, GW." 4856. "JULY 17, 1978. REGISTERED MAIL. RETURN RECEIPT REQUESTED.
13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 5126 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	"DEAR MR. WEITZEN: YOUR WORK IS TO START NOW, WITHIN A FEW DAYS. "LET ME CAUTION YOU ONCE MORE AGAINST GIVING SAMPLES TO MINORS. ALSO, PLEASE REMEMBER THAT THESE CIGARETTES ARE TO BE DISTRIBUTED ONLY BY YOURSELF, SINCE IT IS AGAINST REGULATIONS OF THE U.S. TREASURY DEPARTMENT FOR OTHERS THAN PHILIP MORRIS EMPLOYEES TO DISTRIBUTE THEM. " EXHIBIT 3056. "PHILIP MORRIS INCORPORATED INTEROFFICE CORRESPONDENCE. TO: MEMO TO THE FILES. DATE: AUGUST 29, 1969. FROM: GEORGE WEISSMAN. CC: C. KIBBEE H. POOLE. SUBJECT: ARCHIE COMICS. CONFIDENTIAL. "ON MONDAY, AUGUST 25, MR. PEREZ, AN ATTORNEY AND PERSONAL ACQUAINTANCE TO ME, CALLED TO TELL ME THAT HE REPRESENTED A MR. JOHN GOLDWATER WHO OWNED ALL THE RIGHTS TO ARCHIE COMICS FOR PRODUCT AND OTHER USES. "I INFORMED HIM THAT BECAUSE OF THE LINK TO YOUTH WE WOULD NOT BE INTERESTED. GEORGE WEISSMAN, GW." 4856. "JULY 17, 1978. REGISTERED MAIL. RETURN RECEIPT REQUESTED. "MR. SAMUEL COHEN, PRESIDENT, WORLD CANDIES,
13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 5126 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	"DEAR MR. WEITZEN: YOUR WORK IS TO START NOW, WITHIN A FEW DAYS. "LET ME CAUTION YOU ONCE MORE AGAINST GIVING SAMPLES TO MINORS. ALSO, PLEASE REMEMBER THAT THESE CIGARETTES ARE TO BE DISTRIBUTED ONLY BY YOURSELF, SINCE IT IS AGAINST REGULATIONS OF THE U.S. TREASURY DEPARTMENT FOR OTHERS THAN PHILIP MORRIS EMPLOYEES TO DISTRIBUTE THEM. " EXHIBIT 3056. "PHILIP MORRIS INCORPORATED INTEROFFICE CORRESPONDENCE. TO: MEMO TO THE FILES. DATE: AUGUST 29, 1969. FROM: GEORGE WEISSMAN. CC: C. KIBBEE H. POOLE. SUBJECT: ARCHIE COMICS. CONFIDENTIAL. "ON MONDAY, AUGUST 25, MR. PEREZ, AN ATTORNEY AND PERSONAL ACQUAINTANCE TO ME, CALLED TO TELL ME THAT HE REPRESENTED A MR. JOHN GOLDWATER WHO OWNED ALL THE RIGHTS TO ARCHIE COMICS FOR PRODUCT AND OTHER USES. "I INFORMED HIM THAT BECAUSE OF THE LINK TO YOUTH WE WOULD NOT BE INTERESTED. GEORGE WEISSMAN, GW." 4856. "JULY 17, 1978. REGISTERED MAIL. RETURN RECEIPT REQUESTED. "MR. SAMUEL COHEN, PRESIDENT, WORLD CANDIES, INCORPORATED, 185 30TH STREET, BROOKLYN, NEW YORK
13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 5126 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	"DEAR MR. WEITZEN: YOUR WORK IS TO START NOW, WITHIN A FEW DAYS. "LET ME CAUTION YOU ONCE MORE AGAINST GIVING SAMPLES TO MINORS. ALSO, PLEASE REMEMBER THAT THESE CIGARETTES ARE TO BE DISTRIBUTED ONLY BY YOURSELF, SINCE IT IS AGAINST REGULATIONS OF THE U.S. TREASURY DEPARTMENT FOR OTHERS THAN PHILIP MORRIS EMPLOYEES TO DISTRIBUTE THEM. " EXHIBIT 3056. "PHILIP MORRIS INCORPORATED INTEROFFICE CORRESPONDENCE. TO: MEMO TO THE FILES. DATE: AUGUST 29, 1969. FROM: GEORGE WEISSMAN. CC: C. KIBBEE H. POOLE. SUBJECT: ARCHIE COMICS. CONFIDENTIAL. "ON MONDAY, AUGUST 25, MR. PEREZ, AN ATTORNEY AND PERSONAL ACQUAINTANCE TO ME, CALLED TO TELL ME THAT HE REPRESENTED A MR. JOHN GOLDWATER WHO OWNED ALL THE RIGHTS TO ARCHIE COMICS FOR PRODUCT AND OTHER USES. "I INFORMED HIM THAT BECAUSE OF THE LINK TO YOUTH WE WOULD NOT BE INTERESTED. GEORGE WEISSMAN, GW." 4856. "JULY 17, 1978. REGISTERED MAIL. RETURN RECEIPT REQUESTED. "MR. SAMUEL COHEN, PRESIDENT, WORLD CANDIES, INCORPORATED, 185 30TH STREET, BROOKLYN, NEW YORK 11232.
13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 5126 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 9	"DEAR MR. WEITZEN: YOUR WORK IS TO START NOW, WITHIN A FEW DAYS. "LET ME CAUTION YOU ONCE MORE AGAINST GIVING SAMPLES TO MINORS. ALSO, PLEASE REMEMBER THAT THESE CIGARETTES ARE TO BE DISTRIBUTED ONLY BY YOURSELF, SINCE IT IS AGAINST REGULATIONS OF THE U.S. TREASURY DEPARTMENT FOR OTHERS THAN PHILIP MORRIS EMPLOYEES TO DISTRIBUTE THEM. " EXHIBIT 3056. "PHILIP MORRIS INCORPORATED INTEROFFICE CORRESPONDENCE. TO: MEMO TO THE FILES. DATE: AUGUST 29, 1969. FROM: GEORGE WEISSMAN. CC: C. KIBBEE H. POOLE. SUBJECT: ARCHIE COMICS. CONFIDENTIAL. "ON MONDAY, AUGUST 25, MR. PEREZ, AN ATTORNEY AND PERSONAL ACQUAINTANCE TO ME, CALLED TO TELL ME THAT HE REPRESENTED A MR. JOHN GOLDWATER WHO OWNED ALL THE RIGHTS TO ARCHIE COMICS FOR PRODUCT AND OTHER USES. "I INFORMED HIM THAT BECAUSE OF THE LINK TO YOUTH WE WOULD NOT BE INTERESTED. GEORGE WEISSMAN, GW." 4856. "JULY 17, 1978. REGISTERED MAIL. RETURN RECEIPT REQUESTED. "MR. SAMUEL COHEN, PRESIDENT, WORLD CANDIES, INCORPORATED, 185 30TH STREET, BROOKLYN, NEW YORK 11232. "RE: MARLBORO CANDY CIGARETTES.
13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 5126 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	"DEAR MR. WEITZEN: YOUR WORK IS TO START NOW, WITHIN A FEW DAYS. "LET ME CAUTION YOU ONCE MORE AGAINST GIVING SAMPLES TO MINORS. ALSO, PLEASE REMEMBER THAT THESE CIGARETTES ARE TO BE DISTRIBUTED ONLY BY YOURSELF, SINCE IT IS AGAINST REGULATIONS OF THE U.S. TREASURY DEPARTMENT FOR OTHERS THAN PHILIP MORRIS EMPLOYEES TO DISTRIBUTE THEM. " EXHIBIT 3056. "PHILIP MORRIS INCORPORATED INTEROFFICE CORRESPONDENCE. TO: MEMO TO THE FILES. DATE: AUGUST 29, 1969. FROM: GEORGE WEISSMAN. CC: C. KIBBEE H. POOLE. SUBJECT: ARCHIE COMICS. CONFIDENTIAL. "ON MONDAY, AUGUST 25, MR. PEREZ, AN ATTORNEY AND PERSONAL ACQUAINTANCE TO ME, CALLED TO TELL ME THAT HE REPRESENTED A MR. JOHN GOLDWATER WHO OWNED ALL THE RIGHTS TO ARCHIE COMICS FOR PRODUCT AND OTHER USES. "I INFORMED HIM THAT BECAUSE OF THE LINK TO YOUTH WE WOULD NOT BE INTERESTED. GEORGE WEISSMAN, GW." 4856. "JULY 17, 1978. REGISTERED MAIL. RETURN RECEIPT REQUESTED. "MR. SAMUEL COHEN, PRESIDENT, WORLD CANDIES, INCORPORATED, 185 30TH STREET, BROOKLYN, NEW YORK 11232.

13	INCORPORATED, HAS SUBMITTED TO US A SAMPLE OF
14	YOUR MARLBORO 100S CANDY CIGARETTE PACKAGE WHICH
15	IS BEING MANUFACTURED IN THE UNITED STATES AND
-	
16	HAS INSTRUCTED US TO INFORM YOU THAT THIS USAGE
17	MUST BE PROMPTLY DISCONTINUED.
18	"AS WE ARE SURE YOU KNOW, MARLBORO AND THE
19	PACKAGE DESIGN ARE AMONG THE MOST FAMOUS
20	TRADEMARKS IN THE WORLD. THEY ARE WIDELY
21	REGISTERED TRADEMARKS OF OUR CLIENT."
22	"MR. SAMUEL COHEN, PRESIDENT, WORLD CANDIES,
23	INCORPORATED, PAGE 2, JULY 17, 1978.
24	"IT IS OUR OPINION, AND WE HAVE SO INFORMED OUR
25	CLIENT, THAT YOUR USE OF THESE TRADEMARKS ON YOUR
	·
26	CANDY CIGARETTES CONVEYS THE IMPRESSION THAT THIS
27	PRODUCT IS LICENSED BY, OR SPONSORED BY, OR IS IN
28	SOME WAY CONNECTED WITH, THE MANUFACTURER OF
5127	
1	MARLBORO CIGARETTES. SUCH LIKELIHOOD OF
2	CONFUSION AS TO SOURCE OR SPONSORSHIP IS GROUND
3	FOR OUR MOTION FOR TRADEMARK INFRINGEMENT AND
4	UNFAIR COMPETITION.
5	OUR CLIENT HAS CONSISTENTLY PROTESTED THE USE OF
6	ITS CIGARETTE PACKAGING ON PRODUCTS OF THIS
7	SORT. MAY WE MAKE IT CLEAR THAT OUR CLIENT DOES
8	NOT WISH ANY OF OUR TRADEMARKS WHATSOEVER TO BE
9	UTILIZED ON CANDY CIGARETTE PACKAGING.
10	THERE HAS ALWAYS BEEN PROMPT AGREEMENT TO
11	DISCONTINUE THIS SORT OF USAGE. IN PARTICULAR,
12	YOU MAY RECALL OUR CORRESPONDENCE TWO YEARS AGO
13	
_	WHICH ENDED WITH YOUR LETTER OF DECEMBER 15,
14	1976. IN THAT LETTER AND IN OUR TELEPHONE
15	CONVERSATIONS AT THE TIME, YOU AGREED TO SEE TO
16	THE PROMPT DISCONTINUANCE OF SARATOGA CANDY
17	CIGARETTES. OUR CLIENT RECENTLY FOUND A PACKAGE
18	OF THESE CIGARETTES ON SALE. WE TRUST THAT THIS
19	WAS AN ISOLATED INSTANCE AND REPRESENTS STALE
20	STOCK, BUT WE MUST ASK THAT YOU GIVE US FURTHER
21	ASSURANCES THAT YOU HAVE LONG SINCE STOPPED ANY
22	MANUFACTURE OR SALE OF THE SARATOGA PRODUCT.
23	"WE ASK ON BEHALF OF PHILIP MORRIS INCORPORATED
24	THAT YOU DISCONTINUE IMMEDIATELY YOUR USE OF THE
25	MARLBORO TRADEMARK IN THE UNITED STATES AND IN
26	ANY OTHER JURISDICTION IN WHICH YOU ARE UTILIZING
27	OUR CLIENT'S MARK. WE FURTHER ASK THAT YOU GIVE
28	US THE CONFIRMATION REQUESTED ABOVE THAT SARATOGA
5128	2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2
1	IS NO LONGER ON THE MARKET. WE THINK YOU WILL BE
2	WILLING TO DO SO BUT, IN ORDER TO GIVE YOU DUE
3	NOTICE, WE NOTIFY YOU HEREWITH THAT IF YOU FAIL
4	TO DO SO, PHILIP MORRIS INCORPORATED WILL LOOK TO
5	ITS LEGAL REMEDIES.
6	"WILL YOU PLEASE GIVE THE MATTER CAREFUL
7	CONSIDERATION AND ADVISE US PROMPTLY.
8	"YOURS SINCERELY, GEORGE P. KRAMER.
9	BCC: DENNIS F. KEENE, ESQUIRE."
10	4857: "WORLD CANDIES, INCORPORATED, 185 30TH
11	STREET, BROOKLYN, NEW YORK, 11232, SOUTH 8-8100.
12	
	JULY 27, 1978.
13	"CONBOY, HEWITT, O'BRIEN AND BOARDMAN, 20
14	EXCHANGE PLACE, NEW YORK, NEW YORK 11005.
15	ATTENTION: MR. GEORGE P. KRAMER.
16	"DEAR MR. KRAMER: WITH REFERENCE TO YOUR LETTER
17	OF JULY 17, PLEASE BE INFORMED THAT WE HAVE
<u>-</u> ·	J. John J., Lennya De Lin James Hill III III III

18	ADVISED OUR BOX MANUFACTURERS TO DISCONTINUE THE
10	TID VIOLD COR DON THE CONTINUE TO DISCONTINGE THE
19	MANUFACTURE OF THE MARLBORO BOX IN ANY FUTURE
20	ORDERS.
21	"INSOFAR AS THE SARATOGA PACKAGE, WHAT YOU ARE
22	PROBABLY SEEING ON THE MARKET ARE SOME PACKAGES
23	WHICH ARE STILL AT THE WHOLESALERS.
24	"THANK YOU FOR YOUR COOPERATION, WE REMAIN, VERY
25	TRULY YOURS, WORLD CANDIES, INCORPORATED, SAMUEL
_	
26	COHEN, PRESIDENT."
27	3062: "PHILIP MORRIS U.S.A., NOVEMBER 22, 1989,
28	MR. DON MILLER, VP AND GENERAL MANAGER,
_	ric. Don rilliant, vi ind canalitia rannoac,
5129	
1	MOTORSPORTS INTERNATIONAL, 266 INDACOM DRIVE,
2	ST. PETERS, MISSOURI, 63376.
	,
3	"DEAR DON: LEO ASKED ME TO REVIEW OUR
4	PARTICIPATION WITH THE TYRO REMOTE CONTROL CAR
5	WITH OUR LEGAL DEPARTMENT.
6	UNFORTUNATELY, WE CANNOT AUTHORIZE THE PRODUCTION
7	OF A MARLBORO CAR BECAUSE OF OUR POLICY TO MARKET
8	TO THE 21 AND ABOVE AGED CONSUMER.
9	"THE REMOTE CAR HAS THE ABILITY TO APPEAL TO
10	VARIOUS AGE GROUPS AND IN FACT STATES ON THE BOX
11	'AGES EIGHT AND ABOVE.'
12	"THANK YOU FOR GIVING US THE OPPORTUNITY TO
13	REVIEW THIS PROPOSAL.
14	"SINCERELY, DOREEN BAKER, MANAGER, MARLBORO
15	AUTOSPORTS."
16	PLAINTIFFS' EXHIBIT 35: "COPY NO. 4, PHILIP
17	MORRIS INCORPORATED. TOBACCO AND HEALTH-R&D
18	APPROACH. PRESENTATION TO R&D COMMITTEE BY DR.
19	H. WAKEHAM AT MEETING HELD IN NEW YORK OFFICE ON
20	NOVEMBER 15, 1961."
	·
21	"EVIDENCE LINKING CANCER AND TOBACCO. BASED ON
22	TWO MAIN POINTS.
23	"1. STATISTICAL EVIDENCE THAT CERTAIN
4 J	
0.4	DISEASES ARE MORE PREVALENT AMONG SMOKERS THAN
24	
24 25	NONSMOKERS. LUNG CANCER, BLADDER CANCER,
25	NONSMOKERS. LUNG CANCER, BLADDER CANCER,
25 26	NONSMOKERS. LUNG CANCER, BLADDER CANCER, CARDIOVASCULAR DISEASES. THESE ASSOCIATIONS
25	NONSMOKERS. LUNG CANCER, BLADDER CANCER,
25 26	NONSMOKERS. LUNG CANCER, BLADDER CANCER, CARDIOVASCULAR DISEASES. THESE ASSOCIATIONS
25 26 27 28	NONSMOKERS. LUNG CANCER, BLADDER CANCER, CARDIOVASCULAR DISEASES. THESE ASSOCIATIONS SUGGEST THAT SMOKING MAY BE A CAUSATIVE FACTOR.
25 26 27 28 5130	NONSMOKERS. LUNG CANCER, BLADDER CANCER, CARDIOVASCULAR DISEASES. THESE ASSOCIATIONS SUGGEST THAT SMOKING MAY BE A CAUSATIVE FACTOR. "2. PHYSIOLOGICAL TESTS IN WHICH ANIMALS
25 26 27 28 5130	NONSMOKERS. LUNG CANCER, BLADDER CANCER, CARDIOVASCULAR DISEASES. THESE ASSOCIATIONS SUGGEST THAT SMOKING MAY BE A CAUSATIVE FACTOR. "2. PHYSIOLOGICAL TESTS IN WHICH ANIMALS TREATED WITH SMOKE CONDENSATES, EXTRACTS OR
25 26 27 28 5130	NONSMOKERS. LUNG CANCER, BLADDER CANCER, CARDIOVASCULAR DISEASES. THESE ASSOCIATIONS SUGGEST THAT SMOKING MAY BE A CAUSATIVE FACTOR. "2. PHYSIOLOGICAL TESTS IN WHICH ANIMALS
25 26 27 28 5130 1 2	NONSMOKERS. LUNG CANCER, BLADDER CANCER, CARDIOVASCULAR DISEASES. THESE ASSOCIATIONS SUGGEST THAT SMOKING MAY BE A CAUSATIVE FACTOR. "2. PHYSIOLOGICAL TESTS IN WHICH ANIMALS TREATED WITH SMOKE CONDENSATES, EXTRACTS OR COMPOUNDS THEREFROM, SUFFER FROM INCREASED TUMOR
25 26 27 28 5130 1 2	NONSMOKERS. LUNG CANCER, BLADDER CANCER, CARDIOVASCULAR DISEASES. THESE ASSOCIATIONS SUGGEST THAT SMOKING MAY BE A CAUSATIVE FACTOR. "2. PHYSIOLOGICAL TESTS IN WHICH ANIMALS TREATED WITH SMOKE CONDENSATES, EXTRACTS OR COMPOUNDS THEREFROM, SUFFER FROM INCREASED TUMOR FREQUENCY. MOST TESTS INVOLVE SKIN PAINTING OR
25 26 27 28 5130 1 2 3	NONSMOKERS. LUNG CANCER, BLADDER CANCER, CARDIOVASCULAR DISEASES. THESE ASSOCIATIONS SUGGEST THAT SMOKING MAY BE A CAUSATIVE FACTOR. "2. PHYSIOLOGICAL TESTS IN WHICH ANIMALS TREATED WITH SMOKE CONDENSATES, EXTRACTS OR COMPOUNDS THEREFROM, SUFFER FROM INCREASED TUMOR FREQUENCY. MOST TESTS INVOLVE SKIN PAINTING OR INJECTIONS ON SPECIAL STRAINS OF MICE. SMOKING
25 26 27 28 5130 1 2	NONSMOKERS. LUNG CANCER, BLADDER CANCER, CARDIOVASCULAR DISEASES. THESE ASSOCIATIONS SUGGEST THAT SMOKING MAY BE A CAUSATIVE FACTOR. "2. PHYSIOLOGICAL TESTS IN WHICH ANIMALS TREATED WITH SMOKE CONDENSATES, EXTRACTS OR COMPOUNDS THEREFROM, SUFFER FROM INCREASED TUMOR FREQUENCY. MOST TESTS INVOLVE SKIN PAINTING OR
25 26 27 28 5130 1 2 3	NONSMOKERS. LUNG CANCER, BLADDER CANCER, CARDIOVASCULAR DISEASES. THESE ASSOCIATIONS SUGGEST THAT SMOKING MAY BE A CAUSATIVE FACTOR. "2. PHYSIOLOGICAL TESTS IN WHICH ANIMALS TREATED WITH SMOKE CONDENSATES, EXTRACTS OR COMPOUNDS THEREFROM, SUFFER FROM INCREASED TUMOR FREQUENCY. MOST TESTS INVOLVE SKIN PAINTING OR INJECTIONS ON SPECIAL STRAINS OF MICE. SMOKING
25 26 27 28 5130 1 2 3 4 5	NONSMOKERS. LUNG CANCER, BLADDER CANCER, CARDIOVASCULAR DISEASES. THESE ASSOCIATIONS SUGGEST THAT SMOKING MAY BE A CAUSATIVE FACTOR. "2. PHYSIOLOGICAL TESTS IN WHICH ANIMALS TREATED WITH SMOKE CONDENSATES, EXTRACTS OR COMPOUNDS THEREFROM, SUFFER FROM INCREASED TUMOR FREQUENCY. MOST TESTS INVOLVE SKIN PAINTING OR INJECTIONS ON SPECIAL STRAINS OF MICE. SMOKING INHALATION EXPERIMENTS HAVE FAILED TO PRODUCE LUNG CANCER."
25 26 27 28 5130 1 2 3 4 5 6	NONSMOKERS. LUNG CANCER, BLADDER CANCER, CARDIOVASCULAR DISEASES. THESE ASSOCIATIONS SUGGEST THAT SMOKING MAY BE A CAUSATIVE FACTOR. "2. PHYSIOLOGICAL TESTS IN WHICH ANIMALS TREATED WITH SMOKE CONDENSATES, EXTRACTS OR COMPOUNDS THEREFROM, SUFFER FROM INCREASED TUMOR FREQUENCY. MOST TESTS INVOLVE SKIN PAINTING OR INJECTIONS ON SPECIAL STRAINS OF MICE. SMOKING INHALATION EXPERIMENTS HAVE FAILED TO PRODUCE LUNG CANCER." "THE PROBLEM OF CARCINOGEN IDENTIFICATION.
25 26 27 28 5130 1 2 3 4 5	NONSMOKERS. LUNG CANCER, BLADDER CANCER, CARDIOVASCULAR DISEASES. THESE ASSOCIATIONS SUGGEST THAT SMOKING MAY BE A CAUSATIVE FACTOR. "2. PHYSIOLOGICAL TESTS IN WHICH ANIMALS TREATED WITH SMOKE CONDENSATES, EXTRACTS OR COMPOUNDS THEREFROM, SUFFER FROM INCREASED TUMOR FREQUENCY. MOST TESTS INVOLVE SKIN PAINTING OR INJECTIONS ON SPECIAL STRAINS OF MICE. SMOKING INHALATION EXPERIMENTS HAVE FAILED TO PRODUCE LUNG CANCER."
25 26 27 28 5130 1 2 3 4 5 6	NONSMOKERS. LUNG CANCER, BLADDER CANCER, CARDIOVASCULAR DISEASES. THESE ASSOCIATIONS SUGGEST THAT SMOKING MAY BE A CAUSATIVE FACTOR. "2. PHYSIOLOGICAL TESTS IN WHICH ANIMALS TREATED WITH SMOKE CONDENSATES, EXTRACTS OR COMPOUNDS THEREFROM, SUFFER FROM INCREASED TUMOR FREQUENCY. MOST TESTS INVOLVE SKIN PAINTING OR INJECTIONS ON SPECIAL STRAINS OF MICE. SMOKING INHALATION EXPERIMENTS HAVE FAILED TO PRODUCE LUNG CANCER." "THE PROBLEM OF CARCINOGEN IDENTIFICATION.
25 26 27 28 5130 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	NONSMOKERS. LUNG CANCER, BLADDER CANCER, CARDIOVASCULAR DISEASES. THESE ASSOCIATIONS SUGGEST THAT SMOKING MAY BE A CAUSATIVE FACTOR. "2. PHYSIOLOGICAL TESTS IN WHICH ANIMALS TREATED WITH SMOKE CONDENSATES, EXTRACTS OR COMPOUNDS THEREFROM, SUFFER FROM INCREASED TUMOR FREQUENCY. MOST TESTS INVOLVE SKIN PAINTING OR INJECTIONS ON SPECIAL STRAINS OF MICE. SMOKING INHALATION EXPERIMENTS HAVE FAILED TO PRODUCE LUNG CANCER." "THE PROBLEM OF CARCINOGEN IDENTIFICATION. "NO. 1. MANY FACTORS NEED TO BE CONSIDERED IN STUDYING CARCINOGENICITY."
25 26 27 28 5130 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	NONSMOKERS. LUNG CANCER, BLADDER CANCER, CARDIOVASCULAR DISEASES. THESE ASSOCIATIONS SUGGEST THAT SMOKING MAY BE A CAUSATIVE FACTOR. "2. PHYSIOLOGICAL TESTS IN WHICH ANIMALS TREATED WITH SMOKE CONDENSATES, EXTRACTS OR COMPOUNDS THEREFROM, SUFFER FROM INCREASED TUMOR FREQUENCY. MOST TESTS INVOLVE SKIN PAINTING OR INJECTIONS ON SPECIAL STRAINS OF MICE. SMOKING INHALATION EXPERIMENTS HAVE FAILED TO PRODUCE LUNG CANCER." "THE PROBLEM OF CARCINOGEN IDENTIFICATION. "NO. 1. MANY FACTORS NEED TO BE CONSIDERED IN STUDYING CARCINOGENICITY." "J.P. GREENSTEIN, BIOCHEMISTRY OF CANCER.
25 26 27 28 5130 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	NONSMOKERS. LUNG CANCER, BLADDER CANCER, CARDIOVASCULAR DISEASES. THESE ASSOCIATIONS SUGGEST THAT SMOKING MAY BE A CAUSATIVE FACTOR. "2. PHYSIOLOGICAL TESTS IN WHICH ANIMALS TREATED WITH SMOKE CONDENSATES, EXTRACTS OR COMPOUNDS THEREFROM, SUFFER FROM INCREASED TUMOR FREQUENCY. MOST TESTS INVOLVE SKIN PAINTING OR INJECTIONS ON SPECIAL STRAINS OF MICE. SMOKING INHALATION EXPERIMENTS HAVE FAILED TO PRODUCE LUNG CANCER." "THE PROBLEM OF CARCINOGEN IDENTIFICATION. "NO. 1. MANY FACTORS NEED TO BE CONSIDERED IN STUDYING CARCINOGENICITY."
25 26 27 28 5130 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	NONSMOKERS. LUNG CANCER, BLADDER CANCER, CARDIOVASCULAR DISEASES. THESE ASSOCIATIONS SUGGEST THAT SMOKING MAY BE A CAUSATIVE FACTOR. "2. PHYSIOLOGICAL TESTS IN WHICH ANIMALS TREATED WITH SMOKE CONDENSATES, EXTRACTS OR COMPOUNDS THEREFROM, SUFFER FROM INCREASED TUMOR FREQUENCY. MOST TESTS INVOLVE SKIN PAINTING OR INJECTIONS ON SPECIAL STRAINS OF MICE. SMOKING INHALATION EXPERIMENTS HAVE FAILED TO PRODUCE LUNG CANCER." "THE PROBLEM OF CARCINOGEN IDENTIFICATION. "NO. 1. MANY FACTORS NEED TO BE CONSIDERED IN STUDYING CARCINOGENICITY." "J.P. GREENSTEIN, BIOCHEMISTRY OF CANCER.
25 26 27 28 5130 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	NONSMOKERS. LUNG CANCER, BLADDER CANCER, CARDIOVASCULAR DISEASES. THESE ASSOCIATIONS SUGGEST THAT SMOKING MAY BE A CAUSATIVE FACTOR. "2. PHYSIOLOGICAL TESTS IN WHICH ANIMALS TREATED WITH SMOKE CONDENSATES, EXTRACTS OR COMPOUNDS THEREFROM, SUFFER FROM INCREASED TUMOR FREQUENCY. MOST TESTS INVOLVE SKIN PAINTING OR INJECTIONS ON SPECIAL STRAINS OF MICE. SMOKING INHALATION EXPERIMENTS HAVE FAILED TO PRODUCE LUNG CANCER." "THE PROBLEM OF CARCINOGEN IDENTIFICATION. "NO. 1. MANY FACTORS NEED TO BE CONSIDERED IN STUDYING CARCINOGENICITY." "J.P. GREENSTEIN, BIOCHEMISTRY OF CANCER. "THE CARCINOGENIC POTENCY OF AN AGENT DOES NOT RESIDE IN THE NATURE OF THE AGENT ALONE BUT IS A
25 26 27 28 5130 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	NONSMOKERS. LUNG CANCER, BLADDER CANCER, CARDIOVASCULAR DISEASES. THESE ASSOCIATIONS SUGGEST THAT SMOKING MAY BE A CAUSATIVE FACTOR. "2. PHYSIOLOGICAL TESTS IN WHICH ANIMALS TREATED WITH SMOKE CONDENSATES, EXTRACTS OR COMPOUNDS THEREFROM, SUFFER FROM INCREASED TUMOR FREQUENCY. MOST TESTS INVOLVE SKIN PAINTING OR INJECTIONS ON SPECIAL STRAINS OF MICE. SMOKING INHALATION EXPERIMENTS HAVE FAILED TO PRODUCE LUNG CANCER." "THE PROBLEM OF CARCINOGEN IDENTIFICATION. "NO. 1. MANY FACTORS NEED TO BE CONSIDERED IN STUDYING CARCINOGENICITY." "J.P. GREENSTEIN, BIOCHEMISTRY OF CANCER. "THE CARCINOGENIC POTENCY OF AN AGENT DOES NOT RESIDE IN THE NATURE OF THE AGENT ALONE BUT IS A FUNCTION OF THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:
25 26 27 28 5130 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	NONSMOKERS. LUNG CANCER, BLADDER CANCER, CARDIOVASCULAR DISEASES. THESE ASSOCIATIONS SUGGEST THAT SMOKING MAY BE A CAUSATIVE FACTOR. "2. PHYSIOLOGICAL TESTS IN WHICH ANIMALS TREATED WITH SMOKE CONDENSATES, EXTRACTS OR COMPOUNDS THEREFROM, SUFFER FROM INCREASED TUMOR FREQUENCY. MOST TESTS INVOLVE SKIN PAINTING OR INJECTIONS ON SPECIAL STRAINS OF MICE. SMOKING INHALATION EXPERIMENTS HAVE FAILED TO PRODUCE LUNG CANCER." "THE PROBLEM OF CARCINOGEN IDENTIFICATION. "NO. 1. MANY FACTORS NEED TO BE CONSIDERED IN STUDYING CARCINOGENICITY." "J.P. GREENSTEIN, BIOCHEMISTRY OF CANCER. "THE CARCINOGENIC POTENCY OF AN AGENT DOES NOT RESIDE IN THE NATURE OF THE AGENT ALONE BUT IS A
25 26 27 28 5130 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	NONSMOKERS. LUNG CANCER, BLADDER CANCER, CARDIOVASCULAR DISEASES. THESE ASSOCIATIONS SUGGEST THAT SMOKING MAY BE A CAUSATIVE FACTOR. "2. PHYSIOLOGICAL TESTS IN WHICH ANIMALS TREATED WITH SMOKE CONDENSATES, EXTRACTS OR COMPOUNDS THEREFROM, SUFFER FROM INCREASED TUMOR FREQUENCY. MOST TESTS INVOLVE SKIN PAINTING OR INJECTIONS ON SPECIAL STRAINS OF MICE. SMOKING INHALATION EXPERIMENTS HAVE FAILED TO PRODUCE LUNG CANCER." "THE PROBLEM OF CARCINOGEN IDENTIFICATION. "NO. 1. MANY FACTORS NEED TO BE CONSIDERED IN STUDYING CARCINOGENICITY." "J.P. GREENSTEIN, BIOCHEMISTRY OF CANCER. "THE CARCINOGENIC POTENCY OF AN AGENT DOES NOT RESIDE IN THE NATURE OF THE AGENT ALONE BUT IS A FUNCTION OF THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:
25 26 27 28 5130 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	NONSMOKERS. LUNG CANCER, BLADDER CANCER, CARDIOVASCULAR DISEASES. THESE ASSOCIATIONS SUGGEST THAT SMOKING MAY BE A CAUSATIVE FACTOR. "2. PHYSIOLOGICAL TESTS IN WHICH ANIMALS TREATED WITH SMOKE CONDENSATES, EXTRACTS OR COMPOUNDS THEREFROM, SUFFER FROM INCREASED TUMOR FREQUENCY. MOST TESTS INVOLVE SKIN PAINTING OR INJECTIONS ON SPECIAL STRAINS OF MICE. SMOKING INHALATION EXPERIMENTS HAVE FAILED TO PRODUCE LUNG CANCER." "THE PROBLEM OF CARCINOGEN IDENTIFICATION. "NO. 1. MANY FACTORS NEED TO BE CONSIDERED IN STUDYING CARCINOGENICITY." "J.P. GREENSTEIN, BIOCHEMISTRY OF CANCER. "THE CARCINOGENIC POTENCY OF AN AGENT DOES NOT RESIDE IN THE NATURE OF THE AGENT ALONE BUT IS A FUNCTION OF THE FOLLOWING FACTORS: "(A) THE DOSAGE, THE NATURE OF THE VEHICLE, THE MODE AND LENGTH OF TIME OF ADMINISTRATION OF THE
25 26 27 28 5130 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	NONSMOKERS. LUNG CANCER, BLADDER CANCER, CARDIOVASCULAR DISEASES. THESE ASSOCIATIONS SUGGEST THAT SMOKING MAY BE A CAUSATIVE FACTOR. "2. PHYSIOLOGICAL TESTS IN WHICH ANIMALS TREATED WITH SMOKE CONDENSATES, EXTRACTS OR COMPOUNDS THEREFROM, SUFFER FROM INCREASED TUMOR FREQUENCY. MOST TESTS INVOLVE SKIN PAINTING OR INJECTIONS ON SPECIAL STRAINS OF MICE. SMOKING INHALATION EXPERIMENTS HAVE FAILED TO PRODUCE LUNG CANCER." "THE PROBLEM OF CARCINOGEN IDENTIFICATION. "NO. 1. MANY FACTORS NEED TO BE CONSIDERED IN STUDYING CARCINOGENICITY." "J.P. GREENSTEIN, BIOCHEMISTRY OF CANCER. "THE CARCINOGENIC POTENCY OF AN AGENT DOES NOT RESIDE IN THE NATURE OF THE AGENT ALONE BUT IS A FUNCTION OF THE FOLLOWING FACTORS: "(A) THE DOSAGE, THE NATURE OF THE VEHICLE, THE MODE AND LENGTH OF TIME OF ADMINISTRATION OF THE AGENT;
25 26 27 28 5130 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	NONSMOKERS. LUNG CANCER, BLADDER CANCER, CARDIOVASCULAR DISEASES. THESE ASSOCIATIONS SUGGEST THAT SMOKING MAY BE A CAUSATIVE FACTOR. "2. PHYSIOLOGICAL TESTS IN WHICH ANIMALS TREATED WITH SMOKE CONDENSATES, EXTRACTS OR COMPOUNDS THEREFROM, SUFFER FROM INCREASED TUMOR FREQUENCY. MOST TESTS INVOLVE SKIN PAINTING OR INJECTIONS ON SPECIAL STRAINS OF MICE. SMOKING INHALATION EXPERIMENTS HAVE FAILED TO PRODUCE LUNG CANCER." "THE PROBLEM OF CARCINOGEN IDENTIFICATION. "NO. 1. MANY FACTORS NEED TO BE CONSIDERED IN STUDYING CARCINOGENICITY." "J.P. GREENSTEIN, BIOCHEMISTRY OF CANCER. "THE CARCINOGENIC POTENCY OF AN AGENT DOES NOT RESIDE IN THE NATURE OF THE AGENT ALONE BUT IS A FUNCTION OF THE FOLLOWING FACTORS: "(A) THE DOSAGE, THE NATURE OF THE VEHICLE, THE MODE AND LENGTH OF TIME OF ADMINISTRATION OF THE
25 26 27 28 5130 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	NONSMOKERS. LUNG CANCER, BLADDER CANCER, CARDIOVASCULAR DISEASES. THESE ASSOCIATIONS SUGGEST THAT SMOKING MAY BE A CAUSATIVE FACTOR. "2. PHYSIOLOGICAL TESTS IN WHICH ANIMALS TREATED WITH SMOKE CONDENSATES, EXTRACTS OR COMPOUNDS THEREFROM, SUFFER FROM INCREASED TUMOR FREQUENCY. MOST TESTS INVOLVE SKIN PAINTING OR INJECTIONS ON SPECIAL STRAINS OF MICE. SMOKING INHALATION EXPERIMENTS HAVE FAILED TO PRODUCE LUNG CANCER." "THE PROBLEM OF CARCINOGEN IDENTIFICATION. "NO. 1. MANY FACTORS NEED TO BE CONSIDERED IN STUDYING CARCINOGENICITY." "J.P. GREENSTEIN, BIOCHEMISTRY OF CANCER. "THE CARCINOGENIC POTENCY OF AN AGENT DOES NOT RESIDE IN THE NATURE OF THE AGENT ALONE BUT IS A FUNCTION OF THE FOLLOWING FACTORS: "(A) THE DOSAGE, THE NATURE OF THE VEHICLE, THE MODE AND LENGTH OF TIME OF ADMINISTRATION OF THE AGENT;
25 26 27 28 5130 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	NONSMOKERS. LUNG CANCER, BLADDER CANCER, CARDIOVASCULAR DISEASES. THESE ASSOCIATIONS SUGGEST THAT SMOKING MAY BE A CAUSATIVE FACTOR. "2. PHYSIOLOGICAL TESTS IN WHICH ANIMALS TREATED WITH SMOKE CONDENSATES, EXTRACTS OR COMPOUNDS THEREFROM, SUFFER FROM INCREASED TUMOR FREQUENCY. MOST TESTS INVOLVE SKIN PAINTING OR INJECTIONS ON SPECIAL STRAINS OF MICE. SMOKING INHALATION EXPERIMENTS HAVE FAILED TO PRODUCE LUNG CANCER." "THE PROBLEM OF CARCINOGEN IDENTIFICATION. "NO. 1. MANY FACTORS NEED TO BE CONSIDERED IN STUDYING CARCINOGENICITY." "J.P. GREENSTEIN, BIOCHEMISTRY OF CANCER. "THE CARCINOGENIC POTENCY OF AN AGENT DOES NOT RESIDE IN THE NATURE OF THE AGENT ALONE BUT IS A FUNCTION OF THE FOLLOWING FACTORS: "(A) THE DOSAGE, THE NATURE OF THE VEHICLE, THE MODE AND LENGTH OF TIME OF ADMINISTRATION OF THE AGENT; "(B) THE STRAIN, THE SPECIES, THE SEX, AND THE AGE OF THE TEST ANIMALS.
25 26 27 28 5130 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	NONSMOKERS. LUNG CANCER, BLADDER CANCER, CARDIOVASCULAR DISEASES. THESE ASSOCIATIONS SUGGEST THAT SMOKING MAY BE A CAUSATIVE FACTOR. "2. PHYSIOLOGICAL TESTS IN WHICH ANIMALS TREATED WITH SMOKE CONDENSATES, EXTRACTS OR COMPOUNDS THEREFROM, SUFFER FROM INCREASED TUMOR FREQUENCY. MOST TESTS INVOLVE SKIN PAINTING OR INJECTIONS ON SPECIAL STRAINS OF MICE. SMOKING INHALATION EXPERIMENTS HAVE FAILED TO PRODUCE LUNG CANCER." "THE PROBLEM OF CARCINOGEN IDENTIFICATION. "NO. 1. MANY FACTORS NEED TO BE CONSIDERED IN STUDYING CARCINOGENICITY." "J.P. GREENSTEIN, BIOCHEMISTRY OF CANCER. "THE CARCINOGENIC POTENCY OF AN AGENT DOES NOT RESIDE IN THE NATURE OF THE AGENT ALONE BUT IS A FUNCTION OF THE FOLLOWING FACTORS: "(A) THE DOSAGE, THE NATURE OF THE VEHICLE, THE MODE AND LENGTH OF TIME OF ADMINISTRATION OF THE AGENT; "(B) THE STRAIN, THE SPECIES, THE SEX, AND THE AGE OF THE TEST ANIMALS. "(C) THE SITE OF APPLICATION, THE PRESENCE OF
25 26 27 28 5130 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	NONSMOKERS. LUNG CANCER, BLADDER CANCER, CARDIOVASCULAR DISEASES. THESE ASSOCIATIONS SUGGEST THAT SMOKING MAY BE A CAUSATIVE FACTOR. "2. PHYSIOLOGICAL TESTS IN WHICH ANIMALS TREATED WITH SMOKE CONDENSATES, EXTRACTS OR COMPOUNDS THEREFROM, SUFFER FROM INCREASED TUMOR FREQUENCY. MOST TESTS INVOLVE SKIN PAINTING OR INJECTIONS ON SPECIAL STRAINS OF MICE. SMOKING INHALATION EXPERIMENTS HAVE FAILED TO PRODUCE LUNG CANCER." "THE PROBLEM OF CARCINOGEN IDENTIFICATION. "NO. 1. MANY FACTORS NEED TO BE CONSIDERED IN STUDYING CARCINOGENICITY." "J.P. GREENSTEIN, BIOCHEMISTRY OF CANCER. "THE CARCINOGENIC POTENCY OF AN AGENT DOES NOT RESIDE IN THE NATURE OF THE AGENT ALONE BUT IS A FUNCTION OF THE FOLLOWING FACTORS: "(A) THE DOSAGE, THE NATURE OF THE VEHICLE, THE MODE AND LENGTH OF TIME OF ADMINISTRATION OF THE AGENT; "(B) THE STRAIN, THE SPECIES, THE SEX, AND THE AGE OF THE TEST ANIMALS.
25 26 27 28 5130 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	NONSMOKERS. LUNG CANCER, BLADDER CANCER, CARDIOVASCULAR DISEASES. THESE ASSOCIATIONS SUGGEST THAT SMOKING MAY BE A CAUSATIVE FACTOR. "2. PHYSIOLOGICAL TESTS IN WHICH ANIMALS TREATED WITH SMOKE CONDENSATES, EXTRACTS OR COMPOUNDS THEREFROM, SUFFER FROM INCREASED TUMOR FREQUENCY. MOST TESTS INVOLVE SKIN PAINTING OR INJECTIONS ON SPECIAL STRAINS OF MICE. SMOKING INHALATION EXPERIMENTS HAVE FAILED TO PRODUCE LUNG CANCER." "THE PROBLEM OF CARCINOGEN IDENTIFICATION. "NO. 1. MANY FACTORS NEED TO BE CONSIDERED IN STUDYING CARCINOGENICITY." "J.P. GREENSTEIN, BIOCHEMISTRY OF CANCER. "THE CARCINOGENIC POTENCY OF AN AGENT DOES NOT RESIDE IN THE NATURE OF THE AGENT ALONE BUT IS A FUNCTION OF THE FOLLOWING FACTORS: "(A) THE DOSAGE, THE NATURE OF THE VEHICLE, THE MODE AND LENGTH OF TIME OF ADMINISTRATION OF THE AGENT; "(B) THE STRAIN, THE SPECIES, THE SEX, AND THE AGE OF THE TEST ANIMALS. "(C) THE SITE OF APPLICATION, THE PRESENCE OF
25 26 27 28 5130 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	NONSMOKERS. LUNG CANCER, BLADDER CANCER, CARDIOVASCULAR DISEASES. THESE ASSOCIATIONS SUGGEST THAT SMOKING MAY BE A CAUSATIVE FACTOR. "2. PHYSIOLOGICAL TESTS IN WHICH ANIMALS TREATED WITH SMOKE CONDENSATES, EXTRACTS OR COMPOUNDS THEREFROM, SUFFER FROM INCREASED TUMOR FREQUENCY. MOST TESTS INVOLVE SKIN PAINTING OR INJECTIONS ON SPECIAL STRAINS OF MICE. SMOKING INHALATION EXPERIMENTS HAVE FAILED TO PRODUCE LUNG CANCER." "THE PROBLEM OF CARCINOGEN IDENTIFICATION. "NO. 1. MANY FACTORS NEED TO BE CONSIDERED IN STUDYING CARCINOGENICITY." "J.P. GREENSTEIN, BIOCHEMISTRY OF CANCER. "THE CARCINOGENIC POTENCY OF AN AGENT DOES NOT RESIDE IN THE NATURE OF THE AGENT ALONE BUT IS A FUNCTION OF THE FOLLOWING FACTORS: "(A) THE DOSAGE, THE NATURE OF THE VEHICLE, THE MODE AND LENGTH OF TIME OF ADMINISTRATION OF THE AGENT; "(B) THE STRAIN, THE SPECIES, THE SEX, AND THE AGE OF THE TEST ANIMALS. "(C) THE SITE OF APPLICATION, THE PRESENCE OF CONCOMITANT FACTORS SUCH AS THE LEVEL OF

23	"NO. 2. ONE IN FIVE OF ALL RANDOMLY PERFORMED
24	CHRONIC TOXICITY TESTS REVEALS THE PRESENCE OF A
25	CARCINOGEN.
26	"HARTWELL, SURVEY OF COMPOUNDS WHICH HAVE BEEN
27	TESTED FOR CARCINOGENIC ACTIVITY, U.S. PUBLIC
28	HEALTH SERVICE - ABOUT ONE HALF (83) OF THE NEW
_	REALIH SERVICE - ABOUT ONE HALF (03) OF THE NEW
5131	
1	CARCINOGENS BELONG TO FIVE CHEMICAL CLASSES AS
2	FOLLOWS: "
3	"PARTIAL LIST OF COMPOUNDS IN CIGARETTE SMOKE
4	ALSO IDENTIFIED AS CARCINOGENS."
5	"CANCER PROMOTING AGENTS IN CIGARETTE SMOKE.
6	ROE, SALAMAN, AND COHEN, BRITISH JOURNAL OF
	·
7	CANCER, 1959.
8	"PRESENT EVIDENCE SUGGESTS THAT SMOKING HAS
9	STRONGER TUMOR-PROMOTING THAN TUMOR-INITIATING
10	EFFECT. STRONG TUMOR-PROMOTING EFFECT BY A
11	PHENOLIC FRACTION OF CIGARETTE SMOKE CONDENSATE
12	APPLIED AFTER A SINGLE TUMOR-INITIATING DOSE OF
13	9, 10-DIMENTHL-1, 2-BENZANTHRACENE (DMBA) TO THE
14	DORSAL SKIN OF '101' STRAIN MICE WAS OBSERVED:
15	65 BENIGN AND TWO MALIGNANT TUMORS AROSE ON 30
16	MICE DURING 40 WEEKS OF TREATMENT. THE SAME DOSE
17	OF DMBA ALONE PRODUCED A NEGLIGIBLE NUMBER OF
18	TUMORS, AND THE PHENOLIC FRACTION ALONE PRODUCED
19	NONE.
20	"SOME PROMOTING AGENTS. PHENOLS, LIQUID
21	
	PARAFFIN HYDROCARBONS, ORGANIC ACID ESTERS,
22	FATS, OLEATES, CHOLESTEROL, BENZENE, IODOACETIC
23	ACID, CHLORACETOPHENONE, PROFLAVINE, ETHANOLAMINE
24	TURPENTINE."
25	"ANTI-CARCINOGENS."
	MS. CHABER: WHAT PAGE ARE YOU ON?
26	MB. CHABER: WHAT PAGE ARE 100 ON:
	MS. MASON: 4371.
27	MS. MASON: 4371.
27 28	
27 28 5132	MS. MASON: 4371. "R&D PROGRAM LEADING TO A MEDICALLY ACCEPTABLE
27 28	MS. MASON: 4371.
27 28 5132	MS. MASON: 4371. "R&D PROGRAM LEADING TO A MEDICALLY ACCEPTABLE
27 28 5132 1 2	MS. MASON: 4371. "R&D PROGRAM LEADING TO A MEDICALLY ACCEPTABLE CIGARETTE. "PRESENT KNOWLEDGE AND CURRENT RESEARCH INDICATE
27 28 5132 1 2 3	MS. MASON: 4371. "R&D PROGRAM LEADING TO A MEDICALLY ACCEPTABLE CIGARETTE. "PRESENT KNOWLEDGE AND CURRENT RESEARCH INDICATE THREE MAIN APPROACHES.
27 28 5132 1 2 3 4	MS. MASON: 4371. "R&D PROGRAM LEADING TO A MEDICALLY ACCEPTABLE CIGARETTE. "PRESENT KNOWLEDGE AND CURRENT RESEARCH INDICATE THREE MAIN APPROACHES. I. REDUCTION OF IRRITATING FACTORS IN SMOKE.
27 28 5132 1 2 3	MS. MASON: 4371. "R&D PROGRAM LEADING TO A MEDICALLY ACCEPTABLE CIGARETTE. "PRESENT KNOWLEDGE AND CURRENT RESEARCH INDICATE THREE MAIN APPROACHES.
27 28 5132 1 2 3 4	MS. MASON: 4371. "R&D PROGRAM LEADING TO A MEDICALLY ACCEPTABLE CIGARETTE. "PRESENT KNOWLEDGE AND CURRENT RESEARCH INDICATE THREE MAIN APPROACHES. I. REDUCTION OF IRRITATING FACTORS IN SMOKE.
27 28 5132 1 2 3 4 5	MS. MASON: 4371. "R&D PROGRAM LEADING TO A MEDICALLY ACCEPTABLE CIGARETTE. "PRESENT KNOWLEDGE AND CURRENT RESEARCH INDICATE THREE MAIN APPROACHES. I. REDUCTION OF IRRITATING FACTORS IN SMOKE. "THIS INVOLVES EXTENSION OF CURRENT WORK IN TOBACCO CHEMISTRY, FLAVOR AND IRRITATION STUDIES,
27 28 5132 1 2 3 4 5 6 7	MS. MASON: 4371. "R&D PROGRAM LEADING TO A MEDICALLY ACCEPTABLE CIGARETTE. "PRESENT KNOWLEDGE AND CURRENT RESEARCH INDICATE THREE MAIN APPROACHES. I. REDUCTION OF IRRITATING FACTORS IN SMOKE. "THIS INVOLVES EXTENSION OF CURRENT WORK IN TOBACCO CHEMISTRY, FLAVOR AND IRRITATION STUDIES, AND SELECTED GAS PHASE FILTRATION. COST
27 28 5132 1 2 3 4 5 6 7	MS. MASON: 4371. "R&D PROGRAM LEADING TO A MEDICALLY ACCEPTABLE CIGARETTE. "PRESENT KNOWLEDGE AND CURRENT RESEARCH INDICATE THREE MAIN APPROACHES. I. REDUCTION OF IRRITATING FACTORS IN SMOKE. "THIS INVOLVES EXTENSION OF CURRENT WORK IN TOBACCO CHEMISTRY, FLAVOR AND IRRITATION STUDIES, AND SELECTED GAS PHASE FILTRATION. COST GUESSTIMATE: \$3 MILLION.
27 28 5132 1 2 3 4 5 6 7	MS. MASON: 4371. "R&D PROGRAM LEADING TO A MEDICALLY ACCEPTABLE CIGARETTE. "PRESENT KNOWLEDGE AND CURRENT RESEARCH INDICATE THREE MAIN APPROACHES. I. REDUCTION OF IRRITATING FACTORS IN SMOKE. "THIS INVOLVES EXTENSION OF CURRENT WORK IN TOBACCO CHEMISTRY, FLAVOR AND IRRITATION STUDIES, AND SELECTED GAS PHASE FILTRATION. COST
27 28 5132 1 2 3 4 5 6 7	MS. MASON: 4371. "R&D PROGRAM LEADING TO A MEDICALLY ACCEPTABLE CIGARETTE. "PRESENT KNOWLEDGE AND CURRENT RESEARCH INDICATE THREE MAIN APPROACHES. I. REDUCTION OF IRRITATING FACTORS IN SMOKE. "THIS INVOLVES EXTENSION OF CURRENT WORK IN TOBACCO CHEMISTRY, FLAVOR AND IRRITATION STUDIES, AND SELECTED GAS PHASE FILTRATION. COST GUESSTIMATE: \$3 MILLION.
27 28 5132 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	MS. MASON: 4371. "R&D PROGRAM LEADING TO A MEDICALLY ACCEPTABLE CIGARETTE. "PRESENT KNOWLEDGE AND CURRENT RESEARCH INDICATE THREE MAIN APPROACHES. I. REDUCTION OF IRRITATING FACTORS IN SMOKE. "THIS INVOLVES EXTENSION OF CURRENT WORK IN TOBACCO CHEMISTRY, FLAVOR AND IRRITATION STUDIES, AND SELECTED GAS PHASE FILTRATION. COST GUESSTIMATE: \$3 MILLION. "II. CONTROLLED NICOTINE AND FILLER AND SMOKE. "THIS PROGRAM IS PARTIALLY COMPLETE AND COULD BE
27 28 5132 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	MS. MASON: 4371. "R&D PROGRAM LEADING TO A MEDICALLY ACCEPTABLE CIGARETTE. "PRESENT KNOWLEDGE AND CURRENT RESEARCH INDICATE THREE MAIN APPROACHES. I. REDUCTION OF IRRITATING FACTORS IN SMOKE. "THIS INVOLVES EXTENSION OF CURRENT WORK IN TOBACCO CHEMISTRY, FLAVOR AND IRRITATION STUDIES, AND SELECTED GAS PHASE FILTRATION. COST GUESSTIMATE: \$3 MILLION. "II. CONTROLLED NICOTINE AND FILLER AND SMOKE. "THIS PROGRAM IS PARTIALLY COMPLETE AND COULD BE FINISHED IN 18 TO 24 MONTHS. COST GUESSTIMATE:
27 28 5132 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	MS. MASON: 4371. "R&D PROGRAM LEADING TO A MEDICALLY ACCEPTABLE CIGARETTE. "PRESENT KNOWLEDGE AND CURRENT RESEARCH INDICATE THREE MAIN APPROACHES. I. REDUCTION OF IRRITATING FACTORS IN SMOKE. "THIS INVOLVES EXTENSION OF CURRENT WORK IN TOBACCO CHEMISTRY, FLAVOR AND IRRITATION STUDIES, AND SELECTED GAS PHASE FILTRATION. COST GUESSTIMATE: \$3 MILLION. "II. CONTROLLED NICOTINE AND FILLER AND SMOKE. "THIS PROGRAM IS PARTIALLY COMPLETE AND COULD BE FINISHED IN 18 TO 24 MONTHS. COST GUESSTIMATE: (TO SMALL PILOT PLANT STAGE): \$1 MILLION.
27 28 5132 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	MS. MASON: 4371. "R&D PROGRAM LEADING TO A MEDICALLY ACCEPTABLE CIGARETTE. "PRESENT KNOWLEDGE AND CURRENT RESEARCH INDICATE THREE MAIN APPROACHES. I. REDUCTION OF IRRITATING FACTORS IN SMOKE. "THIS INVOLVES EXTENSION OF CURRENT WORK IN TOBACCO CHEMISTRY, FLAVOR AND IRRITATION STUDIES, AND SELECTED GAS PHASE FILTRATION. COST GUESSTIMATE: \$3 MILLION. "II. CONTROLLED NICOTINE AND FILLER AND SMOKE. "THIS PROGRAM IS PARTIALLY COMPLETE AND COULD BE FINISHED IN 18 TO 24 MONTHS. COST GUESSTIMATE:
27 28 5132 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	MS. MASON: 4371. "R&D PROGRAM LEADING TO A MEDICALLY ACCEPTABLE CIGARETTE. "PRESENT KNOWLEDGE AND CURRENT RESEARCH INDICATE THREE MAIN APPROACHES. I. REDUCTION OF IRRITATING FACTORS IN SMOKE. "THIS INVOLVES EXTENSION OF CURRENT WORK IN TOBACCO CHEMISTRY, FLAVOR AND IRRITATION STUDIES, AND SELECTED GAS PHASE FILTRATION. COST GUESSTIMATE: \$3 MILLION. "II. CONTROLLED NICOTINE AND FILLER AND SMOKE. "THIS PROGRAM IS PARTIALLY COMPLETE AND COULD BE FINISHED IN 18 TO 24 MONTHS. COST GUESSTIMATE: (TO SMALL PILOT PLANT STAGE): \$1 MILLION. "III. REDUCTION OF THE GENERAL LEVEL OF
27 28 5132 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	MS. MASON: 4371. "R&D PROGRAM LEADING TO A MEDICALLY ACCEPTABLE CIGARETTE. "PRESENT KNOWLEDGE AND CURRENT RESEARCH INDICATE THREE MAIN APPROACHES. I. REDUCTION OF IRRITATING FACTORS IN SMOKE. "THIS INVOLVES EXTENSION OF CURRENT WORK IN TOBACCO CHEMISTRY, FLAVOR AND IRRITATION STUDIES, AND SELECTED GAS PHASE FILTRATION. COST GUESSTIMATE: \$3 MILLION. "II. CONTROLLED NICOTINE AND FILLER AND SMOKE. "THIS PROGRAM IS PARTIALLY COMPLETE AND COULD BE FINISHED IN 18 TO 24 MONTHS. COST GUESSTIMATE: (TO SMALL PILOT PLANT STAGE): \$1 MILLION. "III. REDUCTION OF THE GENERAL LEVEL OF CARCINOGENIC SUBSTANCES IN SMOKE (BUT WITHOUT
27 28 5132 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	MS. MASON: 4371. "R&D PROGRAM LEADING TO A MEDICALLY ACCEPTABLE CIGARETTE. "PRESENT KNOWLEDGE AND CURRENT RESEARCH INDICATE THREE MAIN APPROACHES. I. REDUCTION OF IRRITATING FACTORS IN SMOKE. "THIS INVOLVES EXTENSION OF CURRENT WORK IN TOBACCO CHEMISTRY, FLAVOR AND IRRITATION STUDIES, AND SELECTED GAS PHASE FILTRATION. COST GUESSTIMATE: \$3 MILLION. "II. CONTROLLED NICOTINE AND FILLER AND SMOKE. "THIS PROGRAM IS PARTIALLY COMPLETE AND COULD BE FINISHED IN 18 TO 24 MONTHS. COST GUESSTIMATE: (TO SMALL PILOT PLANT STAGE): \$1 MILLION. "III. REDUCTION OF THE GENERAL LEVEL OF CARCINOGENIC SUBSTANCES IN SMOKE (BUT WITHOUT COMPLETE ELIMINATION OF MORE THAN A FEW SPECIFIC
27 28 5132 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	MS. MASON: 4371. "R&D PROGRAM LEADING TO A MEDICALLY ACCEPTABLE CIGARETTE. "PRESENT KNOWLEDGE AND CURRENT RESEARCH INDICATE THREE MAIN APPROACHES. I. REDUCTION OF IRRITATING FACTORS IN SMOKE. "THIS INVOLVES EXTENSION OF CURRENT WORK IN TOBACCO CHEMISTRY, FLAVOR AND IRRITATION STUDIES, AND SELECTED GAS PHASE FILTRATION. COST GUESSTIMATE: \$3 MILLION. "II. CONTROLLED NICOTINE AND FILLER AND SMOKE. "THIS PROGRAM IS PARTIALLY COMPLETE AND COULD BE FINISHED IN 18 TO 24 MONTHS. COST GUESSTIMATE: (TO SMALL PILOT PLANT STAGE): \$1 MILLION. "III. REDUCTION OF THE GENERAL LEVEL OF CARCINOGENIC SUBSTANCES IN SMOKE (BUT WITHOUT COMPLETE ELIMINATION OF MORE THAN A FEW SPECIFIC COMPOUNDS.)
27 28 5132 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	MS. MASON: 4371. "R&D PROGRAM LEADING TO A MEDICALLY ACCEPTABLE CIGARETTE. "PRESENT KNOWLEDGE AND CURRENT RESEARCH INDICATE THREE MAIN APPROACHES. I. REDUCTION OF IRRITATING FACTORS IN SMOKE. "THIS INVOLVES EXTENSION OF CURRENT WORK IN TOBACCO CHEMISTRY, FLAVOR AND IRRITATION STUDIES, AND SELECTED GAS PHASE FILTRATION. COST GUESSTIMATE: \$3 MILLION. "II. CONTROLLED NICOTINE AND FILLER AND SMOKE. "THIS PROGRAM IS PARTIALLY COMPLETE AND COULD BE FINISHED IN 18 TO 24 MONTHS. COST GUESSTIMATE: (TO SMALL PILOT PLANT STAGE): \$1 MILLION. "III. REDUCTION OF THE GENERAL LEVEL OF CARCINOGENIC SUBSTANCES IN SMOKE (BUT WITHOUT COMPLETE ELIMINATION OF MORE THAN A FEW SPECIFIC
27 28 5132 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	MS. MASON: 4371. "R&D PROGRAM LEADING TO A MEDICALLY ACCEPTABLE CIGARETTE. "PRESENT KNOWLEDGE AND CURRENT RESEARCH INDICATE THREE MAIN APPROACHES. I. REDUCTION OF IRRITATING FACTORS IN SMOKE. "THIS INVOLVES EXTENSION OF CURRENT WORK IN TOBACCO CHEMISTRY, FLAVOR AND IRRITATION STUDIES, AND SELECTED GAS PHASE FILTRATION. COST GUESSTIMATE: \$3 MILLION. "II. CONTROLLED NICOTINE AND FILLER AND SMOKE. "THIS PROGRAM IS PARTIALLY COMPLETE AND COULD BE FINISHED IN 18 TO 24 MONTHS. COST GUESSTIMATE: (TO SMALL PILOT PLANT STAGE): \$1 MILLION. "III. REDUCTION OF THE GENERAL LEVEL OF CARCINOGENIC SUBSTANCES IN SMOKE (BUT WITHOUT COMPLETE ELIMINATION OF MORE THAN A FEW SPECIFIC COMPOUNDS.)
27 28 5132 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	MS. MASON: 4371. "R&D PROGRAM LEADING TO A MEDICALLY ACCEPTABLE CIGARETTE. "PRESENT KNOWLEDGE AND CURRENT RESEARCH INDICATE THREE MAIN APPROACHES. I. REDUCTION OF IRRITATING FACTORS IN SMOKE. "THIS INVOLVES EXTENSION OF CURRENT WORK IN TOBACCO CHEMISTRY, FLAVOR AND IRRITATION STUDIES, AND SELECTED GAS PHASE FILTRATION. COST GUESSTIMATE: \$3 MILLION. "II. CONTROLLED NICOTINE AND FILLER AND SMOKE. "THIS PROGRAM IS PARTIALLY COMPLETE AND COULD BE FINISHED IN 18 TO 24 MONTHS. COST GUESSTIMATE: (TO SMALL PILOT PLANT STAGE): \$1 MILLION. "III. REDUCTION OF THE GENERAL LEVEL OF CARCINOGENIC SUBSTANCES IN SMOKE (BUT WITHOUT COMPLETE ELIMINATION OF MORE THAN A FEW SPECIFIC COMPOUNDS.) "COST AND TIME GUESSTIMATE: \$10 MILLION AND SEVEN TO 10 YEARS.
27 28 5132 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	MS. MASON: 4371. "R&D PROGRAM LEADING TO A MEDICALLY ACCEPTABLE CIGARETTE. "PRESENT KNOWLEDGE AND CURRENT RESEARCH INDICATE THREE MAIN APPROACHES. I. REDUCTION OF IRRITATING FACTORS IN SMOKE. "THIS INVOLVES EXTENSION OF CURRENT WORK IN TOBACCO CHEMISTRY, FLAVOR AND IRRITATION STUDIES, AND SELECTED GAS PHASE FILTRATION. COST GUESSTIMATE: \$3 MILLION. "II. CONTROLLED NICOTINE AND FILLER AND SMOKE. "THIS PROGRAM IS PARTIALLY COMPLETE AND COULD BE FINISHED IN 18 TO 24 MONTHS. COST GUESSTIMATE: (TO SMALL PILOT PLANT STAGE): \$1 MILLION. "III. REDUCTION OF THE GENERAL LEVEL OF CARCINOGENIC SUBSTANCES IN SMOKE (BUT WITHOUT COMPLETE ELIMINATION OF MORE THAN A FEW SPECIFIC COMPOUNDS.) "COST AND TIME GUESSTIMATE: \$10 MILLION AND SEVEN TO 10 YEARS. "REDUCTION OF IRRITATING FACTORS IN SMOKE.
27 28 5132 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	MS. MASON: 4371. "R&D PROGRAM LEADING TO A MEDICALLY ACCEPTABLE CIGARETTE. "PRESENT KNOWLEDGE AND CURRENT RESEARCH INDICATE THREE MAIN APPROACHES. I. REDUCTION OF IRRITATING FACTORS IN SMOKE. "THIS INVOLVES EXTENSION OF CURRENT WORK IN TOBACCO CHEMISTRY, FLAVOR AND IRRITATION STUDIES, AND SELECTED GAS PHASE FILTRATION. COST GUESSTIMATE: \$3 MILLION. "II. CONTROLLED NICOTINE AND FILLER AND SMOKE. "THIS PROGRAM IS PARTIALLY COMPLETE AND COULD BE FINISHED IN 18 TO 24 MONTHS. COST GUESSTIMATE: (TO SMALL PILOT PLANT STAGE): \$1 MILLION. "III. REDUCTION OF THE GENERAL LEVEL OF CARCINOGENIC SUBSTANCES IN SMOKE (BUT WITHOUT COMPLETE ELIMINATION OF MORE THAN A FEW SPECIFIC COMPOUNDS.) "COST AND TIME GUESSTIMATE: \$10 MILLION AND SEVEN TO 10 YEARS.
27 28 5132 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	MS. MASON: 4371. "R&D PROGRAM LEADING TO A MEDICALLY ACCEPTABLE CIGARETTE. "PRESENT KNOWLEDGE AND CURRENT RESEARCH INDICATE THREE MAIN APPROACHES. I. REDUCTION OF IRRITATING FACTORS IN SMOKE. "THIS INVOLVES EXTENSION OF CURRENT WORK IN TOBACCO CHEMISTRY, FLAVOR AND IRRITATION STUDIES, AND SELECTED GAS PHASE FILTRATION. COST GUESSTIMATE: \$3 MILLION. "II. CONTROLLED NICOTINE AND FILLER AND SMOKE. "THIS PROGRAM IS PARTIALLY COMPLETE AND COULD BE FINISHED IN 18 TO 24 MONTHS. COST GUESSTIMATE: (TO SMALL PILOT PLANT STAGE): \$1 MILLION. "III. REDUCTION OF THE GENERAL LEVEL OF CARCINOGENIC SUBSTANCES IN SMOKE (BUT WITHOUT COMPLETE ELIMINATION OF MORE THAN A FEW SPECIFIC COMPOUNDS.) "COST AND TIME GUESSTIMATE: \$10 MILLION AND SEVEN TO 10 YEARS. "REDUCTION OF IRRITATING FACTORS IN SMOKE.
27 28 5132 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	MS. MASON: 4371. "R&D PROGRAM LEADING TO A MEDICALLY ACCEPTABLE CIGARETTE. "PRESENT KNOWLEDGE AND CURRENT RESEARCH INDICATE THREE MAIN APPROACHES. I. REDUCTION OF IRRITATING FACTORS IN SMOKE. "THIS INVOLVES EXTENSION OF CURRENT WORK IN TOBACCO CHEMISTRY, FLAVOR AND IRRITATION STUDIES, AND SELECTED GAS PHASE FILTRATION. COST GUESSTIMATE: \$3 MILLION. "II. CONTROLLED NICOTINE AND FILLER AND SMOKE. "THIS PROGRAM IS PARTIALLY COMPLETE AND COULD BE FINISHED IN 18 TO 24 MONTHS. COST GUESSTIMATE: (TO SMALL PILOT PLANT STAGE): \$1 MILLION. "III. REDUCTION OF THE GENERAL LEVEL OF CARCINOGENIC SUBSTANCES IN SMOKE (BUT WITHOUT COMPLETE ELIMINATION OF MORE THAN A FEW SPECIFIC COMPOUNDS.) "COST AND TIME GUESSTIMATE: \$10 MILLION AND SEVEN TO 10 YEARS. "REDUCTION OF IRRITATING FACTORS IN SMOKE. "A. THIS APPROACH IS BASED ON THE HYPOTHESIS THAT PHYSIOLOGICAL IRRITATIONS ARE A FIRST STEP
27 28 5132 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	MS. MASON: 4371. "R&D PROGRAM LEADING TO A MEDICALLY ACCEPTABLE CIGARETTE. "PRESENT KNOWLEDGE AND CURRENT RESEARCH INDICATE THREE MAIN APPROACHES. I. REDUCTION OF IRRITATING FACTORS IN SMOKE. "THIS INVOLVES EXTENSION OF CURRENT WORK IN TOBACCO CHEMISTRY, FLAVOR AND IRRITATION STUDIES, AND SELECTED GAS PHASE FILTRATION. COST GUESSTIMATE: \$3 MILLION. "II. CONTROLLED NICOTINE AND FILLER AND SMOKE. "THIS PROGRAM IS PARTIALLY COMPLETE AND COULD BE FINISHED IN 18 TO 24 MONTHS. COST GUESSTIMATE: (TO SMALL PILOT PLANT STAGE): \$1 MILLION. "III. REDUCTION OF THE GENERAL LEVEL OF CARCINOGENIC SUBSTANCES IN SMOKE (BUT WITHOUT COMPLETE ELIMINATION OF MORE THAN A FEW SPECIFIC COMPOUNDS.) "COST AND TIME GUESSTIMATE: \$10 MILLION AND SEVEN TO 10 YEARS. "REDUCTION OF IRRITATING FACTORS IN SMOKE. "A. THIS APPROACH IS BASED ON THE HYPOTHESIS THAT PHYSIOLOGICAL IRRITATIONS ARE A FIRST STEP IN THE INITIATION OF MORE SERIOUS AILMENTS.
27 28 5132 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	MS. MASON: 4371. "R&D PROGRAM LEADING TO A MEDICALLY ACCEPTABLE CIGARETTE. "PRESENT KNOWLEDGE AND CURRENT RESEARCH INDICATE THREE MAIN APPROACHES. I. REDUCTION OF IRRITATING FACTORS IN SMOKE. "THIS INVOLVES EXTENSION OF CURRENT WORK IN TOBACCO CHEMISTRY, FLAVOR AND IRRITATION STUDIES, AND SELECTED GAS PHASE FILTRATION. COST GUESSTIMATE: \$3 MILLION. "II. CONTROLLED NICOTINE AND FILLER AND SMOKE. "THIS PROGRAM IS PARTIALLY COMPLETE AND COULD BE FINISHED IN 18 TO 24 MONTHS. COST GUESSTIMATE: (TO SMALL PILOT PLANT STAGE): \$1 MILLION. "III. REDUCTION OF THE GENERAL LEVEL OF CARCINOGENIC SUBSTANCES IN SMOKE (BUT WITHOUT COMPLETE ELIMINATION OF MORE THAN A FEW SPECIFIC COMPOUNDS.) "COST AND TIME GUESSTIMATE: \$10 MILLION AND SEVEN TO 10 YEARS. "REDUCTION OF IRRITATING FACTORS IN SMOKE. "A. THIS APPROACH IS BASED ON THE HYPOTHESIS THAT PHYSIOLOGICAL IRRITATIONS ARE A FIRST STEP IN THE INITIATION OF MORE SERIOUS AILMENTS. "B. PLAN:
27 28 5132 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	MS. MASON: 4371. "R&D PROGRAM LEADING TO A MEDICALLY ACCEPTABLE CIGARETTE. "PRESENT KNOWLEDGE AND CURRENT RESEARCH INDICATE THREE MAIN APPROACHES. I. REDUCTION OF IRRITATING FACTORS IN SMOKE. "THIS INVOLVES EXTENSION OF CURRENT WORK IN TOBACCO CHEMISTRY, FLAVOR AND IRRITATION STUDIES, AND SELECTED GAS PHASE FILTRATION. COST GUESSTIMATE: \$3 MILLION. "II. CONTROLLED NICOTINE AND FILLER AND SMOKE. "THIS PROGRAM IS PARTIALLY COMPLETE AND COULD BE FINISHED IN 18 TO 24 MONTHS. COST GUESSTIMATE: (TO SMALL PILOT PLANT STAGE): \$1 MILLION. "III. REDUCTION OF THE GENERAL LEVEL OF CARCINOGENIC SUBSTANCES IN SMOKE (BUT WITHOUT COMPLETE ELIMINATION OF MORE THAN A FEW SPECIFIC COMPOUNDS.) "COST AND TIME GUESSTIMATE: \$10 MILLION AND SEVEN TO 10 YEARS. "REDUCTION OF IRRITATING FACTORS IN SMOKE. "A. THIS APPROACH IS BASED ON THE HYPOTHESIS THAT PHYSIOLOGICAL IRRITATIONS ARE A FIRST STEP IN THE INITIATION OF MORE SERIOUS AILMENTS.
27 28 5132 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	MS. MASON: 4371. "R&D PROGRAM LEADING TO A MEDICALLY ACCEPTABLE CIGARETTE. "PRESENT KNOWLEDGE AND CURRENT RESEARCH INDICATE THREE MAIN APPROACHES. I. REDUCTION OF IRRITATING FACTORS IN SMOKE. "THIS INVOLVES EXTENSION OF CURRENT WORK IN TOBACCO CHEMISTRY, FLAVOR AND IRRITATION STUDIES, AND SELECTED GAS PHASE FILTRATION. COST GUESSTIMATE: \$3 MILLION. "II. CONTROLLED NICOTINE AND FILLER AND SMOKE. "THIS PROGRAM IS PARTIALLY COMPLETE AND COULD BE FINISHED IN 18 TO 24 MONTHS. COST GUESSTIMATE: (TO SMALL PILOT PLANT STAGE): \$1 MILLION. "III. REDUCTION OF THE GENERAL LEVEL OF CARCINOGENIC SUBSTANCES IN SMOKE (BUT WITHOUT COMPLETE ELIMINATION OF MORE THAN A FEW SPECIFIC COMPOUNDS.) "COST AND TIME GUESSTIMATE: \$10 MILLION AND SEVEN TO 10 YEARS. "REDUCTION OF IRRITATING FACTORS IN SMOKE. "A. THIS APPROACH IS BASED ON THE HYPOTHESIS THAT PHYSIOLOGICAL IRRITATIONS ARE A FIRST STEP IN THE INITIATION OF MORE SERIOUS AILMENTS. "B. PLAN:
27 28 5132 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25	MS. MASON: 4371. "R&D PROGRAM LEADING TO A MEDICALLY ACCEPTABLE CIGARETTE. "PRESENT KNOWLEDGE AND CURRENT RESEARCH INDICATE THREE MAIN APPROACHES. I. REDUCTION OF IRRITATING FACTORS IN SMOKE. "THIS INVOLVES EXTENSION OF CURRENT WORK IN TOBACCO CHEMISTRY, FLAVOR AND IRRITATION STUDIES, AND SELECTED GAS PHASE FILTRATION. COST GUESSTIMATE: \$3 MILLION. "II. CONTROLLED NICOTINE AND FILLER AND SMOKE. "THIS PROGRAM IS PARTIALLY COMPLETE AND COULD BE FINISHED IN 18 TO 24 MONTHS. COST GUESSTIMATE: (TO SMALL PILOT PLANT STAGE): \$1 MILLION. "III. REDUCTION OF THE GENERAL LEVEL OF CARCINOGENIC SUBSTANCES IN SMOKE (BUT WITHOUT COMPLETE ELIMINATION OF MORE THAN A FEW SPECIFIC COMPOUNDS.) "COST AND TIME GUESSTIMATE: \$10 MILLION AND SEVEN TO 10 YEARS. "REDUCTION OF IRRITATING FACTORS IN SMOKE. "A. THIS APPROACH IS BASED ON THE HYPOTHESIS THAT PHYSIOLOGICAL IRRITATIONS ARE A FIRST STEP IN THE INITIATION OF MORE SERIOUS AILMENTS. "B. PLAN: "1. DEVELOPMENT OF OBJECTIVE TEST FOR IRRITATION.
27 28 5132 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26	MS. MASON: 4371. "R&D PROGRAM LEADING TO A MEDICALLY ACCEPTABLE CIGARETTE. "PRESENT KNOWLEDGE AND CURRENT RESEARCH INDICATE THREE MAIN APPROACHES. I. REDUCTION OF IRRITATING FACTORS IN SMOKE. "THIS INVOLVES EXTENSION OF CURRENT WORK IN TOBACCO CHEMISTRY, FLAVOR AND IRRITATION STUDIES, AND SELECTED GAS PHASE FILTRATION. COST GUESSTIMATE: \$3 MILLION. "II. CONTROLLED NICOTINE AND FILLER AND SMOKE. "THIS PROGRAM IS PARTIALLY COMPLETE AND COULD BE FINISHED IN 18 TO 24 MONTHS. COST GUESSTIMATE: (TO SMALL PILOT PLANT STAGE): \$1 MILLION. "III. REDUCTION OF THE GENERAL LEVEL OF CARCINOGENIC SUBSTANCES IN SMOKE (BUT WITHOUT COMPLETE ELIMINATION OF MORE THAN A FEW SPECIFIC COMPOUNDS.) "COST AND TIME GUESSTIMATE: \$10 MILLION AND SEVEN TO 10 YEARS. "REDUCTION OF IRRITATING FACTORS IN SMOKE. "A. THIS APPROACH IS BASED ON THE HYPOTHESIS THAT PHYSIOLOGICAL IRRITATIONS ARE A FIRST STEP IN THE INITIATION OF MORE SERIOUS AILMENTS. "B. PLAN: "1. DEVELOPMENT OF OBJECTIVE TEST FOR IRRITATION. "2. IDENTIFICATION OF IRRITATING CONSTITUENTS.
27 28 5132 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25	MS. MASON: 4371. "R&D PROGRAM LEADING TO A MEDICALLY ACCEPTABLE CIGARETTE. "PRESENT KNOWLEDGE AND CURRENT RESEARCH INDICATE THREE MAIN APPROACHES. I. REDUCTION OF IRRITATING FACTORS IN SMOKE. "THIS INVOLVES EXTENSION OF CURRENT WORK IN TOBACCO CHEMISTRY, FLAVOR AND IRRITATION STUDIES, AND SELECTED GAS PHASE FILTRATION. COST GUESSTIMATE: \$3 MILLION. "II. CONTROLLED NICOTINE AND FILLER AND SMOKE. "THIS PROGRAM IS PARTIALLY COMPLETE AND COULD BE FINISHED IN 18 TO 24 MONTHS. COST GUESSTIMATE: (TO SMALL PILOT PLANT STAGE): \$1 MILLION. "III. REDUCTION OF THE GENERAL LEVEL OF CARCINOGENIC SUBSTANCES IN SMOKE (BUT WITHOUT COMPLETE ELIMINATION OF MORE THAN A FEW SPECIFIC COMPOUNDS.) "COST AND TIME GUESSTIMATE: \$10 MILLION AND SEVEN TO 10 YEARS. "REDUCTION OF IRRITATING FACTORS IN SMOKE. "A. THIS APPROACH IS BASED ON THE HYPOTHESIS THAT PHYSIOLOGICAL IRRITATIONS ARE A FIRST STEP IN THE INITIATION OF MORE SERIOUS AILMENTS. "B. PLAN: "1. DEVELOPMENT OF OBJECTIVE TEST FOR IRRITATION.

28 5133	SMOKE.
1	"A. BY SELECTIVE FILTRATION OF GAS PHASE.
2	"B. BY MODIFICATION OF CIGARETTE CHEMISTRY
3	THROUGH (1) ADDITIVES TO CONTROL PYROLYSIS
4	REACTIONS; (2). SELECTION OF FILLER BLENDS.
5	"C. THIS PROGRAM IS CLOSELY RELATED TO FLAVOR
6	IMPROVEMENT AND INCREASED CONSUMER
7	ACCEPTABILITY; HENCE, IT HAS A DOUBLE ADVANTAGE
8	TO PRODUCT ENHANCEMENT.
9	"II. CONTROLLED NICOTINE AND FILLER AND SMOKE.
10	"EVEN THOUGH NICOTINE IS BELIEVED ESSENTIAL TO
11	CIGARETTE ACCEPTABILITY, A REDUCTION IN LEVEL
12	MAYBE DESIRABLE FROM MEDICAL REASONS.
13	"PROBLEMS:
14	"1. HOW MUCH NICOTINE REDUCTION WILL BE
15	ACCEPTABLE TO THE SMOKER?
16	"2. WHAT TASTE DIFFERENCES WILL BE TOLERATED?
17	"3. IS IT BETTER TO EXTRACT BURLEY, BRIGHT, OR
18	BOTH FOR LOW NICOTINE PRODUCT OF MAXIMUM CONSUMER
19	ACCEPTABILITY?
20	"CONSUMER TESTS ARE UNDER WAY TO ANSWER THESE
21	QUESTIONS.
22	"2. PROCESSES AVAILABLE FOR FLAVORFUL, LOW
23	NICOTINE TOBACCO:
24	1 THE ROSENTHAL PROCESS NOW BEING
25	NEGOTIATED.
26	"2. THE MEK EXTRACTION PROCESS IT IS PLANNED
27	TO DESIGN A SMALL PILOT PLANT, APPLICABLE TO
28	EITHER BURLEY OR BRIGHT.
5134	"/ A \ TO DESTINE ENGINEEDING DESCRICT DATA HOREIH
1 2	"(A) TO PROVIDE ENGINEERING PROCESS DATA USEFUL FOR UPSCALING IF DESIRED.
3	"(B) TO SERVE AS A STANDBY UNIT SUITABLE FOR
4	PRODUCTION OF MINOR BRAND WHICH COULD BE
5	INTRODUCED IN RESPONSE TO PUBLIC DEMAND.
6	"THE USE OF LOW-NICOTINE TOBACCOS WILL ALSO BE
7	CONSIDERED.
8	"III. REDUCTION OF CARCINOGENS IN SMOKE.
9	"TO ACHIEVE THIS OBJECTIVE WILL REQUIRE A MAJOR
10	RESEARCH EFFORT, BECAUSE
11	"1. CARCINOGENS ARE FOUND IN PRACTICALLY EVERY
12	CLASS OF COMPOUNDS IN SMOKE.
13	"THIS FACT PROHIBITS COMPLETE SOLUTION OF THE
14	PROBLEM BY ELIMINATING ONE OR TWO CLASSES OF
15	COMPOUNDS.
16	"THE BEST WE CAN HOPE FOR IS TO REDUCE A
17	PARTICULARLY BAD CLASS, I.E., THE POLYCYCLIC
18	AROMATIC HYDROCARBONS OR PHENOLS.
19	"2. PRESENT TECHNOLOGY DOES NOT PERMIT
20	SELECTIVE FILTRATION OF PARTICULATE SMOKE.
21	"3. FLAVOR SUBSTANCES AND CARCINOGENIC
22	SUBSTANCES COME FROM THE SAME CLASSES, IN MANY
23	INSTANCES.
24	"4. MANY PYROLYSIS PRODUCTS HAVE MULTIPLE
25	PRECURSORS IN TOBACCO."
26	"SOME POSSIBLE WAYS TO REDUCE CARCINOGENS IN
27 28	TOBACCO SMOKE.
28 5135	"1. DISCOVER MAJOR PRECURSORS FOR CARCINOGENS
1	AND/OR CANCER PROMOTERS.
2	2. DISCOVER MECHANISM OR CONDITIONS BY WHICH
3	CARCINOGENS ARE PRODUCED AND MODIFIED THOSE
-	

4	CONDITIONS.
5	"3. SELECT EXPERIMENTAL TOBACCOS WHICH PRODUCE
6	A MINIMUM OF CARCINOGENS.
7	"4. ADD ANTICARCINOGENS.
8	"5. DISCOVER DIFFERENCES IN PARTICULATE
9	FRACTIONS WHICH WILL PERMIT SEPARATION OF
10	CARCINOGENS IN SMOKE."
11	"SUMMARY. LOW IRRITATION AND LOW NICOTINE
12	CIGARETTES FOR COMMERCIAL EXPLOITATION WILL BE
13	DEVELOPED IN THE COURSE OF OUR PRESENT R&D
14	PROGRAM DURING THE NEXT TWO TO FIVE YEARS WITH AN
15	EXPENDITURE OF NOT MORE THAN 25 PERCENT OF THE
16	R&D BUDGETS DURING THIS PERIOD.
17	"A MEDICALLY ACCEPTABLE LOW-CARCINOGEN CIGARETTE
18	MAY BE POSSIBLE. ITS DEVELOPMENT WOULD REQUIRE
19	TIME, MONEY, UNFALTERING DETERMINATION."
20	MS. CHABER: IS THAT THE END OF THAT DOCUMENT?
21	MS. MASON: YES.
22	MS. CHABER: I HAVE A PAGE OR TWO TO READ.
23	MS. MASON: OKAY.
24	MS. CHABER: YOU CAN STAY THERE. IT WILL TAKE
25	ONE SECOND.
26	MS. MASON: SURE.
27	MS. CHABER: THIS IS FROM THE SAME DOCUMENT IN
28	1961 OF THE "PRESENTATION TO THE R&D COMMITTEE BY DR. H.
5136	
1	WAKEHAM AT MEETING HELD IN NEW YORK OFFICE ON NOVEMBER 15,
2	1961."
3	"CHEMISTRY OF CIGARETTE SMOKE. TOTAL OF MORE
4	THAN 400 COMPOUNDS OF WHICH ABOUT 50 HAVE BEEN
5	IDENTIFIED FOR THE FIRST TIME BY THE PHILIP
6	MORRIS RESEARCH CENTER."
7	THAT'S IT.
8	MS. MASON: 3506: "PUFFING BEHAVIOR ON HIGH AND
9	LOW DELIVERY CIGARETTES.
10	"PHILIP MORRIS U.S.A. RESEARCH CENTER.
11	SEPTEMBER, 1973.
12 13	"PUFFING BEHAVIOR ON HIGH AND LOW DELIVERY CIGARETTES. WRITTEN BY F. J. RYAN AND B. R.
14	HANCOCK. APPROVED BY W.L. DUNN."
15	THE COURT: JUST FOR THE RECORD, YOU SAID 3506,
16	BUT ISN'T IT 3056?
17	MS. MASON: I'M GOING TO READ THEM BOTH, YOUR
18	HONOR.
19	THE COURT: OKAY. I WASN'T GOING FROM THE LIST
20	YOU JUST READ.
21	MS. MASON: MAYBE I DID DO THAT WRONG. 3506.
22	THE COURT: YOU OFFERED INTO EVIDENCE 3056.
23	MR. HARDY: YES, AND SHE PUBLISHED IT. BUT
24	3506 WAS ALREADY IN EVIDENCE. WE JUST PUBLISHED IT.
25	THE COURT: THAT'S FINE.
26	MS. MASON: "SUMMARY. TWO CIGARETTES WITH
27	NOMINAL DELIVERIES OF 14.6 AND 20.7 MILLIGRAMS
28	FTC TAR WERE PUFFED IN SIMILAR FASHION BY
5137	
1	IN-HOUSE SMOKERS, CONTRARY TO EXPECTATIONS.
2	"THE ISSUES OF SMOKER SENSITIVITY AND THE FTC
3	TAR COMPENSATION HYPOTHESIS ARE DISCUSSED IN
4	LIGHT OF THE DATA OBTAINED."
5	"INTRODUCTION. WHEN T. SCHORI REPORTED STUDY
6	JND-2, TITLED "SMOKER INSENSITIVITY REVISITED."
7	HIS FINDINGS SEEMED HARD TO BELIEVE. HE HAD
8	ASKED A NATIONAL POL PANEL TO SMOKE AND RATE TWO

9 CIGARETTES BASED ON EXPERIENCE SMOKING TWO OR 10 THREE PACKS OF EACH. THE 123 RESPONDENTS REPORTED NO SIGNIFICANT RATING DIFFERENCES IN 11 12 EITHER PREFERENCE OR STRENGTH FOR THE UNMARKED 13 MARLBORO-LIKE PRODUCTS. 14 "BECAUSE THE ANALYTICAL DIFFERENCES BETWEEN THE TWO TEST PRODUCTS WERE SO GREAT (14.6 MILLIGRAMS 15 16 FTC TAR AND 1.03 MILLIGRAMS NICOTINE PER 17 CIGARETTE VERSUS 20.7 MILLIGRAMS FTC TAR AND 1.43 MILLIGRAMS NICOTINE PER CIGARETTE) IT WAS 18 SUGGESTED THAT THE REASON PANELISTS HAD NOT 19 20 NOTICED THE STRENGTH DIFFERENCE MUST HAVE BEEN THAT THEY HAD SMOKED THE PRODUCTS DIFFERENTLY. 2.1 22 "IT WAS ARGUED THAT PANELISTS MIGHT HAVE 23 MODIFIED THEIR PUFF INTAKES, PERHAPS 24 UNCONSCIOUSLY, TO TAKE IN MORE SMOKE PER PUFF 25 FROM THE 14.6 MILLIGRAM MODEL, AND HENCE TO RECEIVE THE SAME TASTE EFFECT AS A SMALLER PUFF 2.6 27 FROM THE 20.7 MILLIGRAM MODEL. 2.8 "ALTERNATIVELY, IT WAS SUGGESTED THAT PANELISTS 5138 MIGHT HAVE CHANGED THEIR FLOW RATES FROM ONE 1 PRODUCT TO ANOTHER, TAKING IN THE SMOKE AT 2 3 DIFFERENT RATES AND THUS PRODUCING DIFFERENT COMBUSTION CONDITIONS. THE DIFFERENT CONDITIONS 4 5 MIGHT LEAD TO DIFFERENT TAR AND NICOTINE DELIVERIES PER PUFF THAN WOULD BE OBTAINED FROM 6 7 PUFFS AT THE SMOKING MACHINE FLOW RATES. "EITHER OF THESE ARGUMENTS SUGGESTS THAT MUST BE 8 9 SOME EXPLANATION OTHER THAN 'SMOKER 10 INSENSITIVITY' BEHIND THE FAILURE TO OBTAIN DIFFERENT RATINGS FOR PRODUCTS WHICH ARE 6.1 11 MILLIGRAMS DIFFERENT IN FTC TAR DELIVERY." 12 13 (ATTORNEYS CONFER) MS. MASON: "ACCORDINGLY, WE WERE ASKED TO FIND 14 15 WHETHER A GROUP OF IN-HOUSE PANELISTS 'SMOKED THE TWO CIGARETTES DIFFERENTLY.' IT WAS KNOWN FROM 16 THE PRELIMINARY WORK OF RYAN IN PUFF II (1973) 17 THAT WHEN DIFFERENCES BETWEEN CIGARETTES ARE 18 19 LARGE, AS FOR EXAMPLE BETWEEN CARLTON, 20 MULTIFILTER, AND MARLBORO, THAT SUCH DEPENDENT 21 VARIABLES AS NUMBER OF PUFFS, PUFF VOLUME, FLOW RATE, AND PUFF DURATION ARE APT TO BE DIFFERENT. 22 ON THE OTHER HAND, WHEN DIFFERENCES BETWEEN 23 24 CIGARETTES ARE SLIGHT, AS BETWEEN MARLBORO AND 2.5 WINSTON, THERE ARE FEW IF ANY DIFFERENCES IN THE DEPENDENT VARIABLES WHICH DESCRIBE THE PUFFING 26 27 BEHAVIOR. CAN THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN 14.6 AND 28 20.7 MILLIGRAMS BE CONSIDERED SLIGHT OR LARGE? 5139 1 "CONSIDERABLE EVIDENCE FROM SALES FIGURES AND 2 FROM STUDIES OF SMOKE EXPOSURE BY DUNN (1968) 3 DUNN, SCHORI AND DUGGINS (1973), AND RYAN (1970) 4 SUGGEST THAT DECREASES IN NOMINAL TAR AND 5 NICOTINE DELIVERY LEAD TO INCREASES IN NUMBER OF 6 CIGARETTES SMOKED PER DAY AND THAT INCREASES IN 7 NOMINAL DELIVERIES PRODUCE CONSUMPTION 8 DECREASES. 9 "THE LATTER TWO STUDIES CONTAINED OBSERVATIONS 10 OF CHANGES IN BUTT LENGTH RELATED TO DELIVERY 11 DIFFERENCES SUGGESTING THAT FEWER PUFFS WOULD BE 12 TAKEN WHEN SWITCHED TO INCREASED DELIVERY AND/OR 13 MORE PUFFS BE TAKEN WHEN SWITCHED TO DECREASED

DELIVERY CIGARETTES. THE DUNN, SCHORI AND 14 15 DUGGINS DATA REVEAL THESE OBSERVATIONS ONLY WHEN CHANGES IN STATIC BURN TIME ARE TAKEN INTO 16 17 ACCOUNT BETWEEN THE CIGARETTES OF 1968 AND 1972. THESE OBSERVATIONS SUPPORT THE HYPOTHESIS THAT 19 SMOKERS ATTEMPT TO GET A CERTAIN DOSE OF TAR AND/OR NICOTINE FROM THEIR CIGARETTES AND ADJUST 20 21 THEIR PUFFING BEHAVIOR ACCORDINGLY. WE CALL THIS THE 'COMPENSATION HYPOTHESIS.' THIS HYPOTHESIS 22 SUGGESTS MORE PUFFS WOULD BE TAKEN ON A 14.6 23 24 MILLIGRAM CIGARETTE. 25 "NO MAJOR DIFFERENCES BETWEEN MODELS WERE EXPECTED IN AVERAGE PUFF DURATION. THUS, WE HAD 2.6 27 A MISCELLANY OF INFORMATION AND SPECULATION, 28 GATHERED FROM A NUMBER OF SOURCES, ON WHAT TO 5140 EXPECT WHEN SMOKERS CONSUMED TWO ANALYTICALLY 1 DIFFERENT CIGARETTES WHICH POL PANELISTS HAD RATED SIMILARLY. WITH THESE OFTEN CONFLICTING OBSERVATIONS IN MIND, WE THEN MEASURED 'THE WAY THE TWO CIGARETTES WERE SMOKED.'" 5 "RESULTS. TABLE 1 SUMMARIZES THE BEHAVIORAL 6 7 DATA OBTAINED FROM THE NINE MEASURES ON NINE 8 SMOKERS. THE NUMBER OF PUFFS TAKEN PER 9 CIGARETTE, MEAN SMOKE VOLUME PER PUFF, AND MEAN 10 INTERPUFF INTERVAL WERE NOT SIGNIFICANTLY DIFFERENT ON EITHER CIGARETTE, WHETHER FIRST 11 PUFFS WERE INCLUDED OR NOT. THE MEAN PUFF 12 DURATIONS DIFFERED SLIGHTLY, THE DIFFERENCE NOT 13 BEING SIGNIFICANT IF THE LONGER FIRST PUFFS ARE 15 INCLUDED, BUT REACHING THE .05 LEVEL IF THE FIRST PUFFS ARE EXCLUDED. THE MEAN MAXIMUM FLOW RATES 16 DIFFERED, WITH THE LOWER FLOW BEING ACHIEVED ON 17 THE LOWER DELIVERY CIGARETTE, WHICH HAD THE HIGHER RTD. 19 20 "IF A SMOKER APPLIES THE SAME SUCTION TO TWO CIGARETTES WITH DIFFERENT RTD, THEN IT WILL TAKE 21 HIM LONGER TO GET A MOUTHFUL OF SMOKE FROM THE 22 23 CIGARETTE WITH THE HIGHER RTD FOR THE FLOW RATE 24 OF SMOKE THROUGH THE FILTER WILL BE LOWER. 25 THEREFORE, THESE TWO OBSERVATIONS ARE CONSONANT 26 WITH THE HYPOTHESIS THAT SMOKERS SUCK EVEN EQUALLY HARD ON THESE CIGARETTES. (IT'S 27 INTERESTING TO ASK WHETHER SMOKERS CAN ADJUST 28 5141 1 THEIR PUFFING BEHAVIOR TO ACHIEVE EQUAL FLOW RATES ON CIGARETTES WITH UNEQUAL RTD'S. THE DATA 2 WHICH SUGGEST THAT THEY DO NOT, DO NOT MEAN THAT 4 THEY CANNOT.)" 5 "DISCUSSION AND FURTHER EVIDENCE. 6 "IT IS CLEAR THIS THESE SMOKERS DID NOT MODIFY 7 THEIR PUFF VOLUMES TO TAKE IN MORE SMOKE FROM THE 8 14.6 MILLIGRAM CIGARETTE. WHETHER POL PAN LISTS 9 DID SO IS UNKNOWN, BUT LACKING ANY EVIDENCE 10 EXCEPT THAT OF THE PRESENT STUDY, WE WOULD GUESS 11 THAT THEY DID NOT. THEREFORE, WE DOUBT THE VOLUME ADJUSTMENTS CAN BE CALLED UPON TO EXPLAIN 12 13 SMOKER NONSENSITIVITY." "WE ARE LEFT WITH THE CONCLUSION THAT THESE 14 15 CIGARETTES WERE 'SMOKED ALIKE' BY OUR NINE 16 PANELISTS. YET SMOKING THEM ALIKE AT OBSERVED 17 LEVELS LEADS TO EVEN GREATER DIFFERENCES IN 18 DELIVERY IN THE C.I. OR FTC NUMBERS WOULD

```
19
                SUGGEST, WHICH MAKES THE SMOKER INSENSITIVITY
20
                EVEN MORE DIFFICULT TO UNDERSTAND."
                MS. CHABER: ARE YOU DONE WITH THAT ONE?
21
22
                MS. MASON: YES.
                MS. CHABER: I HAVE A COUPLE.
23
24
                MS. MASON: OKAY.
                MS. CHABER: SHORT.
25
                MS. MASON:
26
                             OKAY.
                MS. CHABER: "USABLE COMPLETE DATA WERE GATHERED
27
                ON NINE OF THE 15 SMOKERS. OF THE REMAINING SIX,
28
5142
                TWO WERE ELIMINATED FROM THE STUDY BECAUSE OF
1
                UNUSUAL PUFFING BEHAVIORS WHICH THE RECORDER
2
 3
                COULD NOT HANDLE - ONE FOR QUICK PUFFS
 4
                INDISTINGUISHABLE FROM RANDOM NOISE AND ONE FOR
5
                TAKING TRIPLE AND QUADRUPLE PUFFS AS A REGULAR
                PRACTICE. THE OTHER SMOKERS GENERATED SOME
 6
7
                USABLE AND SOME NONUSABLE DATA, THE LATTER
8
                OCCASIONALLY BECAUSE OF RECORDER SYSTEM FLAWS AND
9
                OCCASIONALLY BECAUSE OF UNUSUAL PUFFING
10
                BEHAVIOR."
11
                "THE ABSOLUTE VALUES FOR ANY CIGARETTE FROM ANY
                PROJECT WILL DEPEND ON THE PARTICULAR PEOPLE WHO
12
13
                ARE DOING THE SMOKING."
14
                THAT'S IT.
15
                THE COURT: OKAY.
                MS. MASON: I HAVE ONLY ONE MORE, ONE SENTENCE.
16
    IT'S MY LAST ONE. I PROMISE.
17
                THE COURT: OKAY. GO AHEAD.
18
                MS. MASON: 4858. "WHITTEKER, LESLIE J.
19
20
                NORDHOFF HIGH, OJAI. COURSE NUMBER 0" -- I THINK
21
                THAT'S A "Q11095 SCIENCE, FIVE CREDITS, JUNE
22
                1974."
                             AND WHY DON'T YOU JUST LEAVE IT
2.3
                MS. CHABER:
     UP. I WILL READ IT FROM HERE. THERE ARE A COUPLE OF OTHER
2.4
25
      THINGS. IT WILL BE CLEAR.
                "JOURNALISM A, FIVE CREDITS, 2-74; ENGLISH 1, B,
26
                FIVE CREDITS, 2-74; ENGLISH 1, C, FIVE CREDITS,
27
                6-74, DRAMA, B" -- AND I CAN'T TELL IF THAT'S
28
5143
                ZEROS, HOW MANY CREDITS -- "6-74; JOURNAL NEWS,
                C, FIVE CREDITS."
2
                I WILL SKIP THIS. LET'S SEE.
 3
                "PREALGEBRA B, FIVE CREDITS, 2-74; SCIENCE, C,
 4
5
                FIVE CREDITS, 6-74; AMERICAN CITIZENSHIP, C,
 6
                2-74; AMERICAN CITIZENSHIP, B, FIVE CREDITS,
7
                6-74; INTRODUCTION TO WOOD, A, FIVE CREDITS,
8
                6-74; GRAPHIC ARTS, A, FIVE CREDITS, 6-74;
9
                PHYSICAL EDUCATION, FIVE CREDITS, 2-74; PHYSICAL
10
                EDUCATION, A, FIVE CREDITS, 6-74; AND CRAFTS, B,
11
                FIVE CREDITS, 2-74."
12
                THE COURT: IS THAT IT?
13
                MS. CHABER: THAT'S IT.
14
                MS. MASON: YES.
15
                THE COURT: TURN ON THE LIGHTS, PLEASE.
16
                OKAY. FIRST I'M GOING TO GIVE THE JURY THE
17
      ADMONITION. DON'T DISCUSS THIS CASE WITH ANYONE TONIGHT,
18
      DON'T FORM OR EXPRESS ANY OPINIONS ABOUT IT.
19
                LET ME ASK COUNSEL. I WAS GOING TO TELL THE JURY
20
     WE'LL START AT 9:00, UNLESS YOU FEEL DIFFERENTLY ABOUT IT.
21
                MS. CHABER: ACTUALLY, CAN WE TALK TO YOU FOR
22
      ONE SECOND ABOUT THAT REALLY QUICKLY?
23
                THE COURT: YES, BUT I'VE GOT TO LET THE JURY GO
```

25 MS. CHABER: OKAY. 26 (COURT AND COUNSEL CONFER OUTSIDE 27 THE PRESENCE OF THE JURY) 28 THE COURT: JURORS, LET ME GIVE YOU A PROGRESS 5144 REPORT ON WHERE WE ARE ON THE EVIDENCE AND TRY TO KEEP YOU 1 UP, AS BEST I CAN, FROM WHAT I KNOW. THERE IS A POSSIBILITY, ALTHOUGH I DON'T KNOW 3 THAT IT'S A HIGH PROBABILITY, THAT WE CONCEIVABLY COULD 4 FINISH ALL THE EVIDENCE TOMORROW, IF WE GET IN A GOOD LONG 5 DAY, BUT I'M NOT POSITIVE ABOUT THAT AT ALL. 6 7 WE MAY HAVE ONE OR TWO WITNESSES ON MONDAY TO COMPLETE THE EVIDENCE. AND IF WE DO, I'M NOT SURE WHETHER 8 THEY WILL BE HERE IN THE MORNING OR IN THE AFTERNOON. BUT 9 10 IT'S POSSIBLE THAT ON MONDAY, IF WE HAD SOME EVIDENCE, THAT I WOULD HAVE YOU IN ONLY FOR HALF A DAY, EITHER IN THE 11 MORNING OR IN THE AFTERNOON, DEPENDING ON THE SCHEDULING OF 12 13 THE WITNESSES, IF ANY, WHO ARE GOING TO BE CALLED. I WILL OBVIOUSLY KNOW BY THE END OF TOMORROW WHETHER THERE WILL BE 14 15 ANY WITNESSES ON MONDAY OR NOT. NOW, HERE IS WHAT I DON'T KNOW. I DON'T KNOW 16 17 WHAT WILL BE YOUR TIME OFF WHILE I DO THE WORK WITH THE 18 LAWYERS. IF WE FINISH ALL THE EVIDENCE TOMORROW -- AND I AM 19 NOT SUGGESTING TO YOU THAT THAT IS GOING TO HAPPEN. 20 PROBABLY, THE LIKELIHOOD IS IN THE OTHER DIRECTION -- BUT IF WE DO FINISH ALL OF THE EVIDENCE TOMORROW, THEN I WOULD 21 PROBABLY GIVE YOU MONDAY OFF AND WORK WITH THE LAWYERS ON 22 MONDAY. THEN WE COULD HAVE THE INSTRUCTIONS AND THE CLOSING 23 24 ARGUMENTS ON TUESDAY AND WEDNESDAY, AND THEN YOU WOULD 25 RETIRE TO BEGIN YOUR DELIBERATIONS PROBABLY LATE IN THE DAY ON WEDNESDAY. 26 IF WE DO HAVE ANY WITNESSES ON MONDAY, I DON'T 27 KNOW HOW LONG THEY ARE GOING TO TAKE OR WHETHER THAT'S GOING 28 5145 TO LEAVE ME ENOUGH TIME ON MONDAY TO MEET WITH THE LAWYERS 1 SUCH THAT WE CAN GET STARTED WITH ALL OF THIS ON TUESDAY. IN OTHER WORDS, WHAT I'M SAYING IS IF MONDAY IS LARGELY 3 OCCUPIED WITH EVIDENCE, THEN I MAY GIVE YOU A PART OF MONDAY 4 5 OFF AND ALL OF TUESDAY, BECAUSE I CAN'T GET MY DUCKS IN A ROW IN TIME TO START ON TUESDAY. SO I JUST DON'T EXACTLY 6 7 KNOW. IN OTHER WORDS, WHAT I'M SAYING, IN SHORT, IS IF 8 WE FINISH ALL THE EVIDENCE TOMORROW, THEN I WILL SPEND 9 10 MONDAY WITH THE LAWYERS AND HAVE YOU IN ON TUESDAY AND 11 WEDNESDAY FOR THE INSTRUCTIONS AND THE CLOSING ARGUMENTS. IF WE DON'T FINISH THE EVIDENCE TOMORROW, IT PROBABLY WON'T 12 13 TAKE ALL DAY ON MONDAY TO FINISH IT. WHETHER WE'LL DO IT IN THE MORNING OR THE AFTERNOON, I DON'T KNOW, BUT I THINK 14 15 MONDAY IS LIKELY TO BE EITHER A DAY OFF FOR YOU OR A HALF 16 DAY, BUT I CAN'T TELL YOU WHICH HALF OF THE DAY. 17 IF IT IS A HALF DAY ON MONDAY, I JUST DON'T KNOW WHETHER I CAN GET MY DUCKS IN A ROW WITH THE LAWYERS AND GET 18 19 ALL THE JURY INSTRUCTIONS DONE OR NOT. IF I CAN'T, THEN I 20 WILL HAVE TO GIVE YOU PART OF MONDAY AND TUESDAY OFF AND 21 THEN WE'LL DO ALL OF THIS ON WEDNESDAY AND THURSDAY. 22 ALL I CAN SAY IS I'LL DO MY BEST, IN WORKING WITH THE LAWYERS AND VICE VERSA, TO GET OUR WORK DONE AS BEST WE 23 24 CAN TO MEET YOUR CONVENIENCE. BUT I DO HAVE TO SPEND SOME 25 TIME WITH THEM NOT ONLY ON THE JURY INSTRUCTIONS BUT ALSO ON THE QUESTIONS THAT WE ARE GOING TO PUT TO YOU, AND ALL OF 26 27 THAT IS GOING TO TAKE SOME TIME. WE ARE STARTING TO WORK ON 28 THAT PROCESS NOW. WE HAVE SPENT SOME TIME ON IT ALREADY.

24

REALLY QUICKLY.

```
5146
     SO WE ARE NOT BEING INSENSITIVE TO YOUR SCHEDULE, BUT THINGS
1
 2
     TAKE TIME.
 3
                AND SO THAT'S THE BEST ESTIMATE I CAN GIVE YOU.
     CERTAINLY BY THE END OF THE DAY TOMORROW, I'LL BE ABLE TO
 4
 5
     GIVE YOU A VERY GOOD PREDICTION ABOUT HOW MUCH EVIDENCE, IF
     ANY, WE'LL HAVE ON MONDAY, AND HOPEFULLY BE ABLE TO BE MORE
 6
 7
     SPECIFIC WITH YOU ABOUT WHEN WE ARE GOING TO HAVE THE
8
     REMAINDER, THAT IS THE INSTRUCTIONS AND THEN THE ARGUMENT.
9
                 SO HAVE A GOOD EVENING. I WOULD LIKE TO GET
10
    STARTED TOMORROW -- IT IS IMPORTANT -- AND I'M GOING TO MAKE
11
     EVERY EFFORT WITH THE LAWYERS ALSO TO START AT 9:00 O'CLOCK,
     BECAUSE I THINK THE ONLY CHANCE THAT WE HAVE OF FINISHING
12
     ALL THE EVIDENCE TOMORROW -- AND I DON'T KNOW IF THAT WILL
13
14
     HAPPEN -- IS IF WE START AT 9:00.
15
                SO I WANT TO START AT 9:00, TO BE SURE THAT WE
     GET EVERYTHING DONE TOMORROW THAT AT LEAST WE CAN GET DONE
16
17
     TOMORROW. SO WE'LL SEE YOU AT 9:00 O'CLOCK.
18
                (THE PROCEEDINGS ADJOURNED AT 5:08 P.M.)
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
Testimony: McAllister Beckson Volume 35 March 2, 2000 Working Transcript Copy: Page 126
of 111
```